### Dr. Keven Yost BUSI 7110/7116 Financial Analysis Course Packet

Fall 2019 Spring 2020

# Financial Analysis Orientation: Financial Statements

### **Financial Statements**

The Annual Report and Form 10-K

- Balance Sheet
- Income Statement
- Statement of Cash Flows
- Statement of Stockholders' Equity

1

### **EDGAR**

•www.sec.gov

### Things to Keep in Mind

- Backward Looking vs. Forward Looking
- Book Values vs. Market Values
- Accounting Numbers vs. Cash Flows
- •Tax Deductible vs. Taxable
- Notes to Financial Statements

The Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet Identity:

Liquidity

			t Rocks, Inc. Iance Sheet					
December 31, 2018 and 2017								
(In \$millions)								
Assets	2018	2017	Liabilities (Debt) and Stockholder's Equity	2018	2017			
Current Assets:			Current Liabilities:					
Cash and Equivalents	\$140	\$107	Accounts Payable	\$213	\$197			
Accounts Receivable	294	270	Notes Payable	50	53			
Inventories	269	280	Accrued Expenses	223	205			
Other	58	50	Total Current Liabilities	\$486	\$455			
Total Current Assets	\$761	\$707						
			Long-Term Liabilities:					
Fixed assets:			Deferred Taxes	\$117	\$104			
Property, Plant, Equipment	\$1,423	\$1,274	Long-Term Debt	471	458			
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(550)	(460)	Long-Term Liabilities	\$588	\$562			
Net Property, Plant, Equipment	873	814						
Intangible assets and other	245	221	Stockholder's Equity:					
Total Fixed Assets	\$1,118	\$1,035	Preferred Stock	\$39	\$39			
			Common stock (\$1 per value)	55	32			
			Capital surplus	347	327			
Total Assets	\$1,879	\$1,742	Accumulated Retained Earnings	390	347			
			Less Treasury Stock	(26)	(20)			
			Total Equity	\$805	\$725			
			Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity	\$1,879	\$1,742			

### The Balance Sheet

Market Value vs. Book Value

- •What is market value?
- •What is book value?

Where can we find the market value of the firm's assets?

Where can we find the market value of the firm's equity?

### The Income Statement

Revenues – Expenses = Income

The Bottom Line:

### **GAAP**

- The Timing of Cash Flows
- The Matching Principle
- Non-Cash Items (e.g., depreciation)

## Yost Rocks, Inc. Income Statement For Year Ended December 31, 2018 (In \$ millions)

Total Operating Revenues	\$2,262
Cost of Goods Sold	(1,655)
Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses	(327)
Depreciation	(90)
Operating Income	\$190
Other Income	29
Earnings Before Interest and Taxes	\$219
Interest Expense	(49)
Pretax Income	\$170
Taxes	(84)
Current: \$71	
Deferred: 13	
Net Income	\$86
Retained Earnings:	\$43
Dividends:	\$43

### The Statement of Cash Flows

Cash Flow From Operating Activities

Cash Flow From Investing Activities

Cash Flow From Financing Activities

### The Statement of Cash Flows

### Sources and Uses of Funds

- •Changes in Assets
- Changes in Liabilities & Equity

### **Examples:**

- Accrued Expenses

Yost Rocks, Inc.		_
Statement of Cash Flows		
For Year Ended December 31, 2	018	
(In \$ Millions )		
Cash Flow from Operating Activities		
Net Income	\$86	
Depreciation	90	
Deferred Taxes	13	
Change in Assets and Liabilities		
Accounts Receivable	(24)	
Inventories	11	
Accounts Payable	16	
Accrued Expense	18	
Other	(8)	
Cash Flow from Operating Activities	\$202	
Cash Flow from Investing Activities		
Acquisition of Fixed Assets	(\$198)	
Sale of Fixed Assets	25	
Cash Flow from Investing Activities	(\$173)	
Cash Flow from Financing Activities		
Change in Notes Payable	(\$3)	
Net Change in Long-Term Debt	13	
Dividends	(43)	
Repurchase of Stock	(6)	
Proceeds from New Stock Issues	43	
Cash Flow from Financing Activities	\$4	
Total Change in Cash	\$33	

### Corporate Taxes

### **Capital Gains**

Taxed as ordinary income

### **Dividends Received**

- •If own < 20%, can exclude 50% (was 70%)
- olf own > 20% but < 80%, can exclude 65% (was 80%)
- olf own > 80%, can exclude 100%

### Interest

### 2017 Corporate Tax Rates

<b>Taxable Income</b>	<b>Tax Rate</b>
\$0 - \$50,000	15%
\$50,001 - \$75,000	25%
\$75,001 - \$100,000	34%
100,001 - 335,000	39%
\$335,001 - \$10,000,000	34%
\$10,000,001 - \$15,000,000	35%
\$15,000,001 - \$18,333,333	38%
\$18,333,334 +	35%

Taxes

Average Tax Rate

Marginal Tax Rate

Assume a corporation has \$100,000 of taxable income from operations, \$5,000 of interest income, and \$10,000 of dividend income. What is its tax liability?

### Corporate Taxes: 2018 and Beyond

Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017

Flat corporate tax rate =

### **Dividend Exclusion**

- •If own < 20%, can exclude **50%** (was 70%)
- olf own > 20% but < 80%, can exclude **65%** (was 80%)
- olf own > 80%, can exclude 100%

### Chapter 2 Suggested Problems

### **Concept Questions**

•2, 3, and 5

### **Questions and Problems**

•3, 4, 7, and 13 (part a only)





### **LETTER TO SHAREHOLDERS**

### Dear Shareholders:

Fiscal 2018 was an exciting year for our company as we began our accelerated investment program to position the business for long-term success. At our Investor & Analyst Conference in December of 2017, we outlined our strategic vision to create the "One Home Depot" experience. We believe our One Home Depot strategy will further unlock the frictionless shopping experience that we envisioned for our customers when we started talking about interconnected retail nearly ten years ago. Back then, we were deliberate in our choice of the word interconnected because we believed that for our customers, a great shopping experience is one that allows them to blend seamlessly the digital and physical worlds.

Our strategic efforts are yielding solid returns. Now more than ever, customers view us as One Home Depot rather than a brick & mortar retailer with a website. While our stores remain the hub of our business, our data tells us that many of our in-store sales are influenced by an online visit and nearly 50 percent of all online U.S. orders are picked up inside our stores. As our customers continue to blend the channels of engagement with The Home Depot, we are investing to drive the One Home Depot experience. Last year we began a multi-year, approximately \$11 billion investment program in our stores, our associates, our digital experience, and our supply chain.

As I reflect on the first year of our investment journey, I am happy to report that we are on track with respect to our strategic priorities. Although it is early days with a lot of work ahead, I would like to take this opportunity to share some 2018 investment highlights.

### INVESTMENT HIGHLIGHTS

We believe that when a customer comes to one of our physical stores, it needs to be a great experience. Our customers asked us to reduce several pain points around store navigation and checkout and we made great strides in 2018. We implemented our enhanced wayfinding sign and store refresh package in nearly 1,300 stores, ahead of our initial plan. We also made solid progress on the rollout of our re-designed front-end areas to facilitate faster checkout and are adding automated lockers that make picking up an online order easier and more convenient. These in-store changes are resonating, as customer service scores for checkout time satisfaction and ease of online order pickup have increased.

Our best-in-class customer experience is delivered by our orange-aproned associates who serve our customers every day. The Company's culture, opportunities for career growth, competitive wages and benefits are all part of attracting and retaining talent. Additionally, we are implementing tools that generally make working at The Home Depot a better experience. The enhancement of our in-store order management system, Order Up, and the rollout of our new Overhead Management application on associate FIRST phones, have simplified operations and increased associate productivity. These applications result in less time spent learning and navigating our systems, which means more time in the aisles engaging our customers.

Our enhanced store and associate experience is complemented by investments we are making in an interconnected, digital customer experience. In 2018 we continued to invest in our website and mobile applications, improving search capabilities, site functionality, and product content. This ongoing focus on our digital properties, which fuels the interconnected experience, continues to yield improved customer satisfaction scores, better conversion and increased sales.

Delivering a best-in-class interconnected shopping experience encompasses more than our digital properties and physical store assets. As part of our investment program, we committed to a five year, \$1.2 billion investment in our supply chain to create the fastest, most efficient delivery network for home improvement goods. When finished, our expanded network will enable same-day and next-day delivery capabilities for 90 percent of the U.S. population for both parcel and big and bulky products. We told you that 2018 would be the year of the pilot as we test and learn with new fulfillment centers, and we are now live with a number of these pilot facilities.

As we work on our longer-term supply chain build out, we remain focused on meeting our customer's immediate delivery needs. We made great progress with our store delivery enhancements in 2018, rolling out car and van Express Delivery offerings that enable same-day and next-day delivery of store goods to over 40 percent of the U.S. population for car delivery and over 70 percent coverage for van.

I am encouraged by the progress we have made over the past twelve months, and I am excited about the work and opportunities ahead as we remain focused on enhancing the customer experience by investing in our business.

### PRODUCT AUTHORITY

While our journey towards the One Home Depot vision does involve a great deal of change, our passion to maintain our position as the number one retailer in product authority for home improvement never will. We know that we must keep pace with changing customer expectations. Innovation, localization and speed to market are critical, and we are investing to achieve a first to market approach by arming our merchants with better tools, leveraging data to offer greater personalization, and driving a deeper level of collaboration with our supplier partners.

Our professional and do-it-yourself customers shop at The Home Depot because we offer products and services at great values. Our supplier partners work with us to bring new product innovation that saves our customers time and money. We will continue to be the customer's advocate for value, delivering the best products and services at the best value, every single day.

### **VALUE FOR ALL STAKEHOLDERS**

Underpinning our strategy to create the One Home Depot experience is our desire to create value for all stakeholders. This includes our shareholders, our associates, our supplier partners and the communities that we serve. As we invest to unlock the power of a truly interconnected, One Home Depot, we are enhancing our already strong foundation in order to continue to deliver value for years to come.

While implementing year one of our investment program, our team delivered another year of record results. During fiscal 2018, sales grew 7.2 percent to \$108.2 billion, with comparable sales growth of 5.2 percent for the total company and 5.4 percent in the U.S. We saw sales growth in all of our U.S. regions, Canada and Mexico. Our fiscal 2018 net earnings were \$11.1 billion, or \$9.73 per share, a 33.5 percent increase in earnings per share from the prior year.

Our capital allocation philosophy is straightforward. We will continue to invest in the business to drive growth as well as productivity and efficiency. We look to return a meaningful percentage of earnings to our shareholders through dividends and share repurchases. In fact, during fiscal 2018, after investing in the business, we returned \$14.7 billion to our shareholders in the form of dividends and share repurchases.

As we look ahead, we expect our investments will result in continued growth and profitability. Our strong performance in fiscal 2018 positions us well with respect to our 2020 financial targets. By fiscal 2020 we are aiming to grow our sales to a range of \$115 billion to \$120 billion, with an operating margin range of 14.4 percent to 15.0 percent, and a return on invested capital<sup>1</sup> of more than 40 percent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Return on invested capital, or ROIC, is defined as net operating profit after tax, a non-GAAP financial measure, for the most recent twelve-month period, divided by the average of beginning and ending long-term debt (including current installments) and equity for the most recent twelve-month period. For a reconciliation of net operating profit after tax to net earnings, the most comparable GAAP financial measure, and our calculation of ROIC, see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" on page 24 of the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2019.

### **LIVING OUR VALUES**

Increased our commitment to

\$500M

for veteran causes by 2025

35,000 associates are U.S. military veterans or reservists

Committed to training

20,000

skilled tradespeople over the next 10 years

\$13M

donated to associates in need through The Homer Fund in 2018

95% of associates donated to The Homer Fund

### **OUR CULTURE**

In 2019 we will celebrate our 40th anniversary. In 1979 our founders established the culture of The Home Depot, and it remains our foundation. The culture centers around our values and a leadership construct. It is the lens through which we evaluate and manage important environmental, social and governance ("ESG") issues that impact our business. We organize our approach to ESG around three key pillars: Focus on People, Strengthen Communities and Operate Sustainably.

We focus on people by making The Home Depot a great place to work. For us that means fostering an environment centered on our core value of respect for all people, where diversity and inclusion are celebrated, and people have the opportunity to develop and advance their careers. Our more than 400,000 orange-blooded associates live our culture every day. They are our single-greatest asset, and they differentiate us in the marketplace.

Our commitment to strengthen the communities in which we operate is also rooted in one of our eight core values – doing the right thing. When natural disasters strike, as they did once again in 2018, we work tirelessly to deliver aid to those impacted. Beyond disaster relief, we continued to positively impact the lives of military veterans and their families, and in 2018 we increased our commitment to \$500 million dollars for veteran causes by 2025.

In 2018 The Home Depot Foundation also expanded its mission beyond veteran causes and natural disasters, committing \$50 million to train 20,000 tradespeople over the next 10 years in order to fill the growing skilled labor gap in the U.S.

Our commitment to operate sustainably goes back decades. As the world's largest home improvement retailer, we believe that we are in a unique position to source products and foster ideas that not only help us operate sustainably as a company, but also reduce the environmental impact of our customers. In 2018 we continued our fantastic progress in this area. In recognition of these efforts, CDP, an environmental impact non-profit, named The Home Depot to its Climate Change "A" List for actions to cut carbon emissions and mitigate climate risks.

As we look forward to 2019, I am incredibly excited about what lies ahead for us as a company, but I am also reflective of how far we have come. As we celebrate the 40th anniversary of our first store opening, it is worth noting how the company has evolved and changed throughout the years, while at the same time, staying true to a simple truth inherited from our founders: "If you take care of the associates, they will take care of the customer and everything else will take care of itself."

Cing Mann

Craig Menear March 28, 2019

### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### **FORM 10-K**

(Ma	rk One)
X	ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
	For the fiscal year ended February 3, 2019

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission file number 1-8207



### THE HOME DEPOT, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

#### Delaware

State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization

2455 Paces Ferry Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30339 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

#### 95-3261426

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (770) 433-8211

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock, \$0.05 Par Value Per Share

New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☑ No ☐ Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒ Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. 

■

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer 

Accelerated filer 

Non-accelerated filer 

Smaller reporting company 

The second of t

Emerging growth company 

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes □ No 区

The aggregate market value of voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant on July 29, 2018 was \$225.3 billion.

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock as of March 8, 2019 was 1,103,903,507 shares.

### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K to the extent described herein.

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Common	ly Used or Defined Terms	<u>ii</u>
Cautiona	ry Statement Pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995	<u>iii</u>
PART I		
Item 1.	Business.	<u>1</u>
Item 1A.	Risk Factors.	8
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments.	<u>15</u>
Item 2.	Properties.	<u>15</u>
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.	<u>17</u>
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures.	<u>18</u>
PART II		
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.	<u>18</u>
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data.	<u>19</u>
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.	<u>19</u>
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.	<u>28</u>
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.	<u>29</u>
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.	<u>59</u>
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures.	<u>59</u>
Item 9B.	Other Information.	<u>61</u>
PART III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.	<u>61</u>
Item 11.	Executive Compensation.	<u>62</u>
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.	<u>62</u>
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.	<u>62</u>
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services.	<u>62</u>
PART IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.	<u>62</u>
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary.	<u>66</u>
SIGNATI	JRES CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY O	<u>67</u>

i

### **COMMONLY USED OR DEFINED TERMS**

Term	Definition
ASR	Accelerated share repurchase
ASU	Accounting Standards Update
BODFS	Buy Online, Deliver From Store
BOPIS	Buy Online, Pick-up In Store
BORIS	Buy Online, Return In Store
BOSS	Buy Online, Ship to Store
CDP	The not-for-profit organization formerly known as the Carbon Disclosure Project
CFL	Compact fluorescent light
Comparable sales	As defined in the Results of Operations - Sales section of MD&A
DIFM	Do-It-For-Me
DIY	Do-It-Yourself
EH&S	Environmental, Health, and Safety
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESPP	Employee Stock Purchase Plan
Exchange Act	Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
FASB	Financial Accounting Standards Board
fiscal 2013	Fiscal year ended February 2, 2014 (includes 52 weeks)
fiscal 2014	Fiscal year ended February 1, 2015 (includes 52 weeks)
fiscal 2015	Fiscal year ended January 31, 2016 (includes 52 weeks)
fiscal 2016	Fiscal year ended January 29, 2017 (includes 52 weeks)
fiscal 2017	Fiscal year ended January 28, 2018 (includes 52 weeks)
fiscal 2018	Fiscal year ended February 3, 2019 (includes 53 weeks)
fiscal 2019	Fiscal year ended February 2, 2020 (includes 52 weeks)
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council
GAAP	U.S. generally accepted accounting principles
GRI	Global Reporting Initiative
Interline	Interline Brands, Inc.
IRS	Internal Revenue Service
LIBOR	London interbank offered rate
MD&A	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
MRO	Maintenance, repair, and operations
NOPAT	Net operating profit after tax
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
PLCC	Private label credit card
Pro	Professional customer
Restoration Plan	Home Depot FutureBuilder Restoration Plan
ROIC	Return on invested capital
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission
Securities Act	Securities Act of 1933, as amended
SG&A	Selling, general, and administrative
Tax Act	Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017

ii

### Table of Contents

### Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

### **Table of Contents**

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>30</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>31</u>
Consolidated Statements of Earnings	<u>32</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	<u>33</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	<u>34</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>35</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>36</u>
Note 1. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies	<u>36</u>
Note 2. Net Sales and Segment Reporting	<u>43</u>
Note 3. Property and Leases	<u>45</u>
Note 4. Debt and Derivative Instruments	<u>46</u>
Note 5. Income Taxes	<u>49</u>
Note 6. Stockholders' Equity	<u>53</u>
Note 7. Fair Value Measurements	<u>53</u>
Note 8. Stock-Based Compensation	<u>54</u>
Note 9. Employee Benefit Plans	<u>57</u>
Note 10. Weighted Average Common Shares	<u>57</u>
Note 11. Commitments and Contingencies	<u>57</u>
Note 12. Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)	<u>58</u>

### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Stockholders and Board of Directors The Home Depot, Inc.:

### Opinion on the Consolidated Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets of The Home Depot, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of February 3, 2019 and January 28, 2018, and the related Consolidated Statements of Earnings, Comprehensive Income, Stockholders' Equity, and Cash Flows for each of the fiscal years in the three-year period ended February 3, 2019, and the related notes (collectively, the "Consolidated Financial Statements"). In our opinion, the Consolidated Financial Statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Home Depot, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of February 3, 2019 and January 28, 2018, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the fiscal years in the three-year period ended February 3, 2019, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), The Home Depot, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 28, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### Basis for Opinion

These Consolidated Financial Statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these Consolidated Financial Statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Consolidated Financial Statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the Consolidated Financial Statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the Consolidated Financial Statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the Consolidated Financial Statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ KPMG LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1979.

Atlanta, Georgia March 28, 2019

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

in millions, except per share data	Fe	ebruary 3, 2019	Ja	anuary 28, 2018
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,778	\$	3,595
Receivables, net		1,936		1,952
Merchandise inventories		13,925		12,748
Other current assets		890		638
Total current assets		18,529		18,933
Net property and equipment		22,375		22,075
Goodwill		2,252		2,275
Other assets		847		1,246
Total assets	\$	44,003	\$	44,529
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Short-term debt	\$	1,339	\$	1,559
Accounts payable		7,755		7,244
Accrued salaries and related expenses		1,506		1,640
Sales taxes payable		656		520
Deferred revenue		1,782		1,805
Income taxes payable		11		54
Current installments of long-term debt		1,056		1,202
Other accrued expenses		2,611		2,170
Total current liabilities		16,716		16,194
Long-term debt, excluding current installments		26,807	_	24,267
Deferred income taxes		491		440
Other long-term liabilities		1,867		2,174
Total liabilities		45,881		43,075
Common stock, par value \$0.05; authorized: 10,000 shares; issued: 1,782 at February 3, 2019 and 1,780 shares at January 28, 2018; outstanding: 1,105 shares at February 3, 2019 and 1,158 shares at January 28, 2018		89		89
Paid-in capital		10,578		10,192
Retained earnings		46,423		39,935
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(772)		(566)
Treasury stock, at cost, 677 shares at February 3, 2019 and 622 shares at January 28, 2018		(58,196)		(48,196
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity		(1,878)		1,454
		( , , , , , , )		.,

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EARNINGS

in millions, except per share data	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Net sales	\$ 108,203	\$ 100,904	\$ 94,595
Cost of sales	71,043	66,548	62,282
Gross profit	37,160	34,356	32,313
Operating expenses:		_	
Selling, general and administrative	19,513	17,864	17,132
Depreciation and amortization	1,870	1,811	1,754
Impairment loss	 247		_
Total operating expenses	21,630	19,675	18,886
Operating income	15,530	14,681	13,427
Interest and other (income) expense:		_	
Interest and investment income	(93)	(74)	(36)
Interest expense	1,051	1,057	972
Other	16		
Interest and other, net	974	983	936
Earnings before provision for income taxes	14,556	13,698	12,491
Provision for income taxes	 3,435	 5,068	 4,534
Net earnings	\$ 11,121	\$ 8,630	\$ 7,957
Basic weighted average common shares	1,137	1,178	1,229
Basic earnings per share	\$ 9.78	\$ 7.33	\$ 6.47
Diluted weighted average common shares	1,143	1,184	1,234
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 9.73	\$ 7.29	\$ 6.45

Fiscal 2018 includes 53 weeks. Fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include 52 weeks.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

in millions	 Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Net earnings	\$ 11,121	\$ 8,630	\$ 7,957
Other comprehensive (loss) income:			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(267)	311	(3)
Cash flow hedges, net of tax	53	(1)	34
Other	8	(9)	_
Total other comprehensive (loss) income	(206)	301	31
Comprehensive income	\$ 10,915	\$ 8,931	\$ 7,988

Fiscal 2018 includes 53 weeks. Fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include 52 weeks.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

in millions	١	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017		Fiscal 2016
Common Stock:					
Balance at beginning of year	\$	89	\$	88	\$ 88
Shares issued under employee stock plans		_		1	_
Balance at end of year		89		89	88
Paid-in Capital:					
Balance at beginning of year		10,192	9	,787	9,347
Shares issued under employee stock plans		104		132	76
Tax effect of stock-based compensation		_		_	97
Stock-based compensation expense		282		273	267
Balance at end of year		10,578	10	,192	9,787
Retained Earnings:					
Balance at beginning of year		39,935	35	,519	30,973
Cumulative effect of accounting change		75		_	_
Net earnings		11,121	8	,630	7,957
Cash dividends		(4,704)	(4	,212)	(3,404)
Other		(4)		(2)	(7)
Balance at end of year		46,423	39	,935	35,519
Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss):					
Balance at beginning of year		(566)	(	(867)	(898)
Foreign currency translation adjustments		(267)		311	(3)
Cash flow hedges, net of tax		53		(1)	34
Other		8		(9)	_
Balance at end of year		(772)		(566)	(867)
Treasury Stock:					
Balance at beginning of year		(48,196)	(40	,194)	(33,194)
Repurchases of common stock		(10,000)	(8,	,002)	(7,000)
Balance at end of year		(58,196)	(48	,196)	(40,194)
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$	(1,878)	\$ 1,	,454	\$ 4,333

Fiscal 2018 includes 53 weeks. Fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include 52 weeks.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

in millions	 Fiscal 2018	 Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:			
Net earnings	\$ 11,121	\$ 8,630	\$ 7,957
Reconciliation of net earnings to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	2,152	2,062	1,973
Stock-based compensation expense	282	273	267
Impairment loss	247		_
Changes in receivables, net	33	139	(138)
Changes in merchandise inventories	(1,244)	(84)	(769)
Changes in other current assets	(257)	(10)	(48)
Changes in accounts payable and accrued expenses	743	352	446
Changes in deferred revenue	80	128	99
Changes in income taxes payable	(42)	29	109
Changes in deferred income taxes	26	92	(117
Other operating activities	(103)	420	4
Net cash provided by operating activities	13,038	12,031	9,783
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:			
Capital expenditures, net of non-cash capital expenditures	(2,442)	(1,897)	(1,621
Payments for businesses acquired, net	(21)	(374)	_
Proceeds from sales of property and equipment	33	47	38
Other investing activities	 14	(4)	_
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,416)	 (2,228)	 (1,583
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:			
(Repayments of) proceeds from short-term debt, net	(220)	850	360
Proceeds from long-term debt, net of discounts	3,466	2,991	4,959
Repayments of long-term debt	(1,209)	(543)	(3,045
Repurchases of common stock	(9,963)	(8,000)	(6,880
Proceeds from sales of common stock	236	255	218
Cash dividends	(4,704)	(4,212)	(3,404)
Other financing activities	(26)	(211)	(78
Net cash used in financing activities	(12,420)	(8,870)	(7,870
Change in cash and cash equivalents	(1,798)	933	330
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(19)	124	(8)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	3,595	2,538	2,216
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 1,778	\$ 3,595	\$ 2,538
Supplemental Disclosures:			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 3,774	\$ 4,732	\$ 4,623
Cash paid for interest, net of interest capitalized	1,035	991	924
Non-cash capital expenditures	248	150	179

Fiscal 2018 includes 53 weeks. Fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include 52 weeks.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

### THE HOME DEPOT, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Business**

The Home Depot, Inc., together with its subsidiaries (the "Company," "Home Depot," "we," "our" or "us"), is a home improvement retailer that sells a wide assortment of building materials, home improvement products, lawn and garden products, and décor items and provides a number of services, in stores and online. We operate in the U.S. (including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and the territories of the U.S. Virgin Islands and Guam), Canada, and Mexico.

#### **Consolidation and Presentation**

Our consolidated financial statements include our accounts and those of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain amounts in prior fiscal years have been reclassified to conform with the presentation adopted in the current fiscal year. Our fiscal year is a 52- or 53-week period ending on the Sunday nearest to January 31. Fiscal 2018 includes 53 weeks compared to fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, both of which include 52 weeks.

#### **Use of Estimates**

We have made a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses in preparing these financial statements in conformity with GAAP. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

### **Cash Equivalents**

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Our cash equivalents are carried at fair market value and consist primarily of money market funds.

#### Receivables

The components of receivables, net, follow.

in millions	February 3, 2019		3, January 2018	
Card receivables	\$	696	\$	734
Rebate receivables		660		609
Customer receivables		284		261
Other receivables		296		348
Receivables, net	\$	1,936	\$	1,952

Card receivables consist of payments due from financial institutions for the settlement of credit card and debit card transactions. Rebate receivables represent amounts due from vendors for volume and co-op advertising rebates. Receivables due from customers relate to credit extended directly to certain customers in the ordinary course of business. The valuation reserve related to accounts receivable was not material to our consolidated financial statements at the end of fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017.

### **Merchandise Inventories**

The majority of our merchandise inventories are stated at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out) or market, as determined by the retail inventory method. As the inventory retail value is adjusted regularly to reflect market conditions, the inventory valued using the retail method approximates the lower of cost or market. Certain subsidiaries, including retail operations in Canada and Mexico, and distribution centers, record merchandise inventories at the lower of cost or net realizable value, as determined by a cost method. These merchandise inventories represent approximately 29% of the total merchandise inventories balance. We evaluate the inventory valued using a cost method at the end of each quarter to ensure that it is carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value. The valuation allowance for merchandise inventories valued under a cost method was not material to our consolidated financial statements at the end of fiscal 2018 or fiscal 2017.

Independent physical inventory counts or cycle counts are taken on a regular basis in each store and distribution center to ensure that amounts reflected in merchandise inventories are properly stated. Shrink (or in the case of

### **Table of Contents**

excess inventory, "swell") is the difference between the recorded amount of inventory and the physical inventory. We calculate shrink based on actual inventory losses occurring as a result of physical inventory counts during each fiscal period and estimated inventory losses occurring between physical inventory counts. The estimate for shrink occurring in the interim period between physical inventory counts is calculated on a store-specific basis based on recent shrink results and current trends in the business.

### **Property and Equipment, including Capitalized Lease Assets**

Buildings, furniture, fixtures, and equipment are recorded at cost and depreciated using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the original term of the lease or the useful life of the improvement, whichever is shorter. The estimated useful lives of our property and equipment follow.

	Life
Buildings	5 – 45 years
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	2 – 20 years
Leasehold improvements	5 – 45 years

We capitalize certain costs related to the acquisition and development of software and amortize these costs using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the software, which is three to six years. Certain development costs not meeting the criteria for capitalization are expensed as incurred.

We evaluate our long-lived assets each quarter for indicators of potential impairment. Indicators of impairment include current period losses combined with a history of losses, our decision to relocate or close a store or other location before the end of its previously estimated useful life, or when changes in other circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. The evaluation for long-lived assets is performed at the lowest level of identifiable cash flows, which is generally the individual store level. The assets of a store with indicators of impairment are evaluated for recoverability by comparing its undiscounted future cash flows with its carrying value. If the carrying value is greater than the undiscounted future cash flows, we then measure the asset's fair value to determine whether an impairment loss should be recognized. If the resulting fair value is less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is recognized for the difference between the carrying value and the estimated fair value. Impairment losses on property and equipment are recorded as a component of SG&A. When a leased location closes, we also recognize, in SG&A, the net present value of future lease obligations less estimated sublease income. Impairments and lease obligation costs on closings and relocations were not material to our consolidated financial statements in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, or fiscal 2016.

### Leases

We categorize leases at their inception as either operating or capital leases. Lease agreements include certain retail locations, office space, warehouse and distribution space, equipment, and vehicles. Most of these leases are operating leases. However, certain retail locations and equipment are leased under capital leases. Short-term and long-term obligations for capital leases are included in the applicable long-term debt category based on maturity. We expense rent related to operating leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term, which commences on the date we have the right to control the property. The cumulative expense recognized on a straight-line basis in excess of the cumulative payments is included in other accrued expenses and other long-term liabilities. Total rent expense for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, and fiscal 2016 is net of an immaterial amount of sublease income.

### Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over the fair value of net assets acquired. We do not amortize goodwill, but assess the recoverability of goodwill in the third quarter of each fiscal year, or more often if indicators warrant, by determining whether the fair value of each reporting unit supports its carrying value. Each fiscal year, we may assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of each reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to complete quantitative impairment assessments, with a quantitative assessment completed at least once every three years. We completed our last quantitative assessment in fiscal 2016.

In fiscal 2018, we completed our annual assessment of the recoverability of goodwill for the U.S., Canada, and Mexico reporting units. We performed qualitative assessments, concluding that the fair value of the reporting units substantially exceeded the respective reporting unit's carrying value, including goodwill. As a result, there were no impairment charges related to goodwill for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017, or fiscal 2016.

Changes in the carrying amount of our goodwill follow.

in millions	 Fiscal 2018	 Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Goodwill, balance at beginning of year	\$ 2,275	\$ 2,093	\$ 2,102
Acquisitions (1)	4	164	_
Disposition	(15)	_	_
Other (2)	 (12)	18	(9)
Goodwill, balance at end of year	\$ 2,252	\$ 2,275	\$ 2,093

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes purchase price allocation adjustments.

### Other Intangible Assets

We amortize the cost of other finite-lived intangible assets over their estimated useful lives, which range up to 12 years. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested in the third quarter of each fiscal year for impairment, or more often if indicators warrant. Intangible assets other than goodwill are included in other assets.

In January 2019, we recognized a pretax impairment loss of \$247 million for certain trade names as a result of a shift in strategy for our MRO business. Our remaining finite-lived and indefinite-lived intangibles were not material at February 3, 2019.

#### **Debt**

We record any premiums or discounts associated with an issuance of long-term debt as a direct addition or deduction to the carrying value of the related senior notes. We also record debt issuance costs associated with an issuance of long-term debt as a direct deduction to the carrying value of the related senior notes. Premium, discount, and debt issuance costs are amortized over the term of the respective notes using the effective interest rate method.

#### **Derivatives**

We use derivative financial instruments in the management of our interest rate exposure on long-term debt and our exposure to foreign currency fluctuations. For derivatives that are designated as hedges, changes in their fair values that are considered effective are either accounted for in earnings or recognized in other comprehensive income or loss until the hedged item is recognized in earnings, depending on the nature of the hedge. Any ineffective portion of a derivative's change in fair value is immediately recognized in earnings. Financial instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recorded at fair value with unrealized gains or losses reported in earnings. All qualifying derivative financial instruments are recognized at their fair values in either assets or liabilities at the balance sheet date and are reported on a gross basis. The fair values of our derivative financial instruments are discussed in Note 4 and Note 7.

### Insurance

We are self-insured for certain losses related to general liability (including product liability), workers' compensation, employee group medical, and automobile claims. We recognize the expected ultimate cost for claims incurred (undiscounted) at the balance sheet date as a liability. The expected ultimate cost for claims incurred is estimated based upon analysis of historical data and actuarial estimates. We also maintain network security and privacy liability insurance coverage to limit our exposure to losses such as those that may be caused by a significant compromise or breach of our data security. Insurance-related expenses are included in SG&A.

### **Treasury Stock**

Treasury stock is reflected as a reduction of stockholders' equity at cost. We use the weighted-average purchase cost to determine the cost of treasury stock that is reissued, if any.

#### **Net Sales**

On January 29, 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2014-09 using the modified retrospective transition method which requires that we recognize revenue differently pre- and post-adoption. See "—Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements—ASU No. 2014-09" below for more information.

<sup>(2)</sup> Primarily reflects the impact of foreign currency translation.

**Fiscal 2018 and Subsequent Periods.** We recognize revenue, net of expected returns and sales tax, at the time the customer takes possession of merchandise or when a service is performed. The liability for sales returns, including the impact to gross profit, is estimated based on historical return levels and recognized at the transaction price. We also recognize a return asset, and corresponding adjustment to cost of sales, for our right to recover the goods returned by the customer, measured at the former carrying amount of the goods, less any expected recovery cost. At each financial reporting date, we assess our estimates of expected returns, refund liabilities, and return assets.

Net sales include services revenue generated through a variety of installation, home maintenance, and professional service programs. In these programs, the customer selects and purchases material for a project, and we provide or arrange for professional installation. These programs are offered through our stores and in-home sales programs. Under certain programs, when we provide or arrange for the installation of a project and the subcontractor provides material as part of the installation, both the material and labor are included in services revenue. We recognize this revenue when the service for the customer is complete, which is not materially different from recognizing the revenue over the service period as the substantial majority of our services are completed within one week.

For product sold in stores or online, payment is typically due at the point of sale. For services, payment in full is due upon completion of the job. When we receive payment from customers before the customer has taken possession of the merchandise or the service has been performed, the amount received is recorded as deferred revenue until the sale or service is complete. Such performance obligations are part of contracts with expected original durations of three months or less. We further record deferred revenue for the sale of gift cards and recognize the associated revenue upon the redemption of those gift cards in net sales. Gift card breakage income, which is our estimate of the non-redeemed gift card balance, was immaterial in fiscal 2018.

We also have agreements with third-party service providers who directly extend credit to customers and manage our PLCC program. Deferred interest charges incurred for our deferred financing programs offered to these customers, interchange fees charged to us for their use of the cards, and any profit sharing with the third-party service providers are included in net sales.

**Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016.** We recognize revenue, net of estimated returns and sales tax, at the time the customer takes possession of merchandise or when a service is performed. The liability for sales returns, including the impact to gross profit, is estimated based on historical return levels.

Net sales include services revenue generated through a variety of installation, home maintenance, and professional service programs. In these programs, the customer selects and purchases material for a project, and we provide or arrange professional installation. These programs are offered through our stores and in-home sales programs. Under certain programs, when we provide or arrange the installation of a project and the subcontractor provides material as part of the installation, both the material and labor are included in services revenue. We recognize this revenue when the service for the customer is complete.

When we receive payment from customers before the customer has taken possession of the merchandise or the service has been performed, the amount received is recorded as deferred revenue until the sale or service is complete. We also record deferred revenue for the sale of gift cards and recognize this revenue upon the redemption of gift cards in net sales. Gift card breakage income, which is our estimate of the non-redeemed gift card balance, was immaterial in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016.

### **Cost of Sales**

Cost of sales includes the actual cost of merchandise sold and services performed; the cost of transportation of merchandise from vendors to our distribution network, stores, or customers; shipping and handling costs from our stores or distribution network to customers; and the operating cost and depreciation of our sourcing and distribution network and online fulfillment centers. In fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, cost of sales also included cost of deferred interest programs offered through our PLCC programs.

### **Cost of Credit**

We have agreements with third-party service providers who directly extend credit to customers, manage our PLCC program, and own the related receivables. We have evaluated the third-party entities holding the receivables under the program and concluded that they should not be consolidated. The agreement with the primary third-party service provider for our PLCC program expires in 2028, with us having the option, but no obligation, to purchase the receivables at the end of the agreement. The deferred interest charges we incur for our deferred financing programs offered to our customers are included in net sales in fiscal 2018 and subsequent periods and in cost of sales in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. The interchange fees charged to us for our customers' use of the cards and any profit

sharing with the third-party service providers are included in net sales in fiscal 2018 and subsequent periods and in SG&A in fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. The sum of the deferred interest charges, interchange fees, and any profit sharing is referred to as the cost of credit of the PLCC program.

#### **Vendor Allowances**

Vendor allowances primarily consist of volume rebates that are earned as a result of attaining certain purchase levels and co-op advertising allowances for the promotion of vendors' products that are typically based on guaranteed minimum amounts with additional amounts being earned for attaining certain purchase levels. These vendor allowances are accrued as earned, with those allowances received as a result of attaining certain purchase levels accrued over the incentive period based on estimates of purchases. Volume rebates and certain co-op advertising allowances earned are initially recorded as a reduction in merchandise inventories and a subsequent reduction in cost of sales when the related product is sold.

Certain other co-op advertising allowances that are reimbursements of specific, incremental, and identifiable costs incurred to promote vendors' products are recorded as an offset against advertising expense in SG&A. The co-op advertising allowances recorded as an offset to advertising expense follow.

to millions	-	iscal	Fiscal	Fiscal
in millions	2	2018	2017	 2016
Specific, incremental, and identifiable co-op advertising allowances	\$	235	\$ 198	\$ 166

### **Advertising Expense**

Television and radio advertising production costs, along with media placement costs, are expensed when the advertisement first appears. Certain co-op advertising allowances are recorded as an offset against advertising expense. Gross advertising expense included in SG&A follows.

	Fiscal	Fiscal	Fiscal
in millions	 2018	2017	2016
Gross advertising expense	\$ 1,156	\$ 995	\$ 955

#### **Stock-Based Compensation**

We are currently authorized to issue incentive and nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and deferred shares to certain of our associates, officers, and directors under certain stock incentive plans. We measure and recognize compensation expense for all share-based payment awards made to associates and directors based on estimated fair values. The value of the portion of the award that is ultimately expected to vest is recognized as stock-based compensation expense over the requisite service period or as restrictions lapse. Additional information on our stock-based payment awards is included in Note 8.

### **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. We provide for federal, state, and foreign income taxes currently payable, as well as for those deferred due to timing differences between reporting income and expenses for financial statement purposes versus tax purposes. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to temporary differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted income tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in income tax rates is recognized as income or expense in the period that includes the enactment date.

We recognize the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs.

We file a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return which includes certain eligible subsidiaries. Non-U.S. subsidiaries and certain U.S. subsidiaries, which are consolidated for financial reporting purposes, are not eligible to be included in our consolidated U.S. federal income tax return. Separate provisions for income taxes have been determined for these entities. For unremitted earnings of our non-U.S. subsidiaries, we are required to make an assertion regarding reinvestment or repatriation for tax purposes. For any earnings that we do not make a

permanent reinvestment assertion, we recognize a provision for deferred income taxes. For earnings where we have made a permanent reinvestment assertion, no provision is recognized. See Note 5 for further discussion.

#### **Comprehensive Income**

Comprehensive income includes net earnings adjusted for certain gains and losses that are excluded from net earnings under GAAP, which consists primarily of foreign currency translation adjustments.

### **Foreign Currency Translation**

Assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars at the current rate of exchange on the last day of the reporting period. Revenues and expenses are translated using average exchange rates for the period and equity transactions are translated using the actual rate on the day of the transaction.

#### Reclassifications

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current period's financial statement presentation. See "Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements" below for a discussion of our adoption of new accounting standards.

### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

**ASU No. 2016-16.** In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, "Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory," which requires an entity to recognize the income tax consequences of an intercompany transfer of assets other than inventory when the transfer occurs. An entity will continue to recognize the income tax consequences of an intercompany transfer of inventory when the inventory is sold to a third party.

On January 29, 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2016-16 using the modified retrospective transition method with no impact on our consolidated financial statements. We expect the impact of the adoption to be immaterial to our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows on an ongoing basis.

**ASU No. 2014-09.** In May 2014, the FASB issued a new standard related to revenue recognition. Under ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)," revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised goods or services in an amount that reflects the consideration the entity expects to receive in exchange for those goods or services. In addition, the standard requires disclosure of the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. On January 29, 2018, we adopted ASU No. 2014-09 using the modified retrospective transition method.

In preparation for implementation of the standard, we finalized key accounting assessments and then implemented internal controls and updated processes to appropriately recognize and present the associated financial information. Based on these efforts, we determined that the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 changes the presentation of (i) certain expenses and cost reimbursements associated with our PLCC program (now recognized in net sales), (ii) certain expenses related to the sale of gift cards to customers (now recognized in operating expense), and (iii) gift card breakage income (now recognized in net sales). We also have changed our recognition of gift card breakage income to be recognized proportionately as redemption occurs, rather than based on historical redemption patterns.

In addition, the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 requires that we recognize our sales return allowance on a gross basis rather than as a net liability. As such, we now recognize (i) a return asset for the right to recover the goods returned by the customer, measured at the former carrying amount of the goods, less any expected recovery costs (recorded as an increase to other current assets) and (ii) a return liability for the amount of expected returns (recorded as an increase to other accrued expenses and a decrease to receivables, net).

We applied ASU No. 2014-09 only to contracts that were not completed prior to fiscal 2018. The cumulative effect of initially applying ASU No. 2014-09 was a \$99 million reduction to deferred revenue, a \$24 million increase to deferred income taxes (included in other long-term liabilities), and a \$75 million increase to the opening balance of retained earnings as of January 29, 2018. The comparative prior period information continues to be reported under the accounting standards in effect during those periods. We expect the impact of the adoption to be immaterial to our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows on an ongoing basis.

Excluding the effect of the opening balance sheet adjustment noted above, the impact of the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 on our consolidated balance sheet as of February 3, 2019 follows.

in millions	Re	As eported	 ASU No. 2014-09 Impact	Excluding ASU No. 2014-09 Impact
Receivables, net	\$	1,936	\$ (40)	\$ 1,976
Other current assets		890	256	634
Other accrued expenses		2,611	216	2,395

The impact of the adoption of ASU No. 2014-09 on our consolidated statements of earnings for fiscal 2018 follows.

in millions	_	As Reported	ASU No. 2014-09 Impact	Excluding ASU No. 2014-09 Impact
Net sales	\$	108,203	\$ 216	\$ 107,987
Cost of sales		71,043	(382)	71,425
Gross profit		37,160	598	36,562
Selling, general and administrative		19,513	598	18,915

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

**ASU No. 2018-15.** In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-15, "Intangibles – Goodwill and Other – Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That is a Service Contract," which aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software. ASU No. 2018-15 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal 2020 and early adoption is permitted. We are evaluating the effect that ASU No. 2018-15 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

ASU No. 2018-02. In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, "Income Statement – Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income," which allows for an optional reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects as a result of the Tax Act. ASU No. 2018-02 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal 2019 and early adoption is permitted. Two transition methods are available: at the beginning of the period of adoption, or retrospective to each period in which the income tax effects of the Tax Act related to items remaining in accumulated other comprehensive income are recognized. We will adopt this standard in the first quarter of 2019, applying the adjustment at the beginning of the period of adoption. We have evaluated the effect that ASU No. 2018-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures and noted no material impact.

**ASU No. 2017-12.** In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, "Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities," which amends the hedge accounting recognition and presentation requirements. ASU No. 2017-12 eliminates the concept of recognizing periodic hedge ineffectiveness for cash flow and net investment hedges and allows an entity to apply the shortcut method to partial-term fair value hedges of interest rate risk. ASU No. 2017-12 is effective for us in the first quarter of fiscal 2019. Early adoption is permitted in any interim period after issuance of this update. We have evaluated the effect that ASU No. 2017-12 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures and noted no material impact.

**ASU No. 2017-04.** In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, "Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment," which simplifies how an entity is required to test goodwill for impairment. The amendments in ASU No. 2017-04 require goodwill impairment to be measured using the difference between the carrying amount and the fair value of the reporting unit and require the loss recognized to not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. ASU No. 2017-04 should be applied on a prospective basis and is effective for our annual goodwill impairment tests beginning in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Early adoption is permitted. We have evaluated the effect that ASU No. 2017-04 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures and noted no material impact.

**ASU No. 2016-02.** In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," which establishes a right-of-use model and requires an entity that is a lessee to recognize the right-of-use assets and liabilities arising from leases on its balance sheet. ASU No. 2016-02 also requires disclosures about the amount, timing, and

The approximate future minimum lease payments under capital and operating leases at February 3, 2019 follow.

in millions	erating eases	Capital Leases
Fiscal 2019	\$ 976	\$ 150
Fiscal 2020	912	167
Fiscal 2021	792	143
Fiscal 2022	682	142
Fiscal 2023	584	137
Thereafter	 3,090	970
	\$ 7,036	1,709
Less imputed interest		660
Net present value of capital lease obligations		1,049
Less current installments		57
Long-term capital lease obligations, excluding current installments		\$ 992

### 4. DEBT AND DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

#### **Short-Term Debt**

We have commercial paper programs with an aggregate borrowing capacity of \$3.0 billion. All of our short-term borrowings in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 were under these commercial paper programs. In connection with these programs, we have back-up credit facilities with a consortium of banks for borrowings up to \$3.0 billion, which consist of a 364-day \$1.0 billion credit facility and a five-year \$2.0 billion credit facility. In December 2018, we completed the renewal of our 364-day \$1.0 billion credit facility, extending the maturity from December 2018 to December 2019. In December 2017, we replaced our five-year \$2.0 billion credit facility that was scheduled to expire in December 2019, with a new, substantially identical five-year \$2.0 billion credit facility that expires in December 2022.

Certain information on our commercial paper programs follows.

dollars in millions	February 3, 2019	J	January 28, 2018
Weighted average interest rate	2.41%	, 0	1.45%
Balance outstanding at fiscal year-end	\$ 1,339	\$	1,559
Maximum amount outstanding at any month-end	\$ 2,264	\$	1,559
Average daily short-term borrowings	\$ 621	\$	173

**Long-Term Debt** 

Details of the components of our long-term debt follow.

			Carrying	g Amo	unt
in millions	Interest Payable	rincipal Amount	February 3, 2019	Ja	nuary 28, 2018
2.25% Senior notes due September 2018	Semi-annually	\$ 	\$ —	\$	1,150
2.00% Senior notes due June 2019	Semi-annually	1,000	999		998
Floating rate senior notes due June 2020	Quarterly	500	499		499
1.80% Senior notes due June 2020	Semi-annually	750	749		748
3.95% Senior notes due September 2020	Semi-annually	500	499		501
4.40% Senior notes due April 2021	Semi-annually	1,000	999		998
2.00% Senior notes due April 2021	Semi-annually	1,350	1,345		1,343
Floating rate senior notes due March 2022	Quarterly	300	299		_
3.25% Senior notes due March 2022	Semi-annually	700	696		_
2.625% Senior notes due June 2022	Semi-annually	1,250	1,245		1,243
2.70% Senior notes due April 2023	Semi-annually	1,000	997		996
3.75% Senior notes due February 2024	Semi-annually	1,100	1,094		1,093
3.35% Senior notes due September 2025	Semi-annually	1,000	995		995
3.00% Senior notes due April 2026	Semi-annually	1,300	1,288		1,287
2.125% Senior notes due September 2026	Semi-annually	1,000	987		986
2.80% Senior notes due September 2027	Semi-annually	1,000	981		980
3.90% Senior notes due December 2028	Semi-annually	1,000	1,005		_
5.875% Senior notes due December 2036	Semi-annually	3,000	2,951		2,949
5.40% Senior notes due September 2040	Semi-annually	500	495		495
5.95% Senior notes due April 2041	Semi-annually	1,000	989		988
4.20% Senior notes due April 2043	Semi-annually	1,000	989		988
4.875% Senior notes due February 2044	Semi-annually	1,000	979		978
4.40% Senior notes due March 2045	Semi-annually	1,000	977		977
4.25% Senior notes due April 2046	Semi-annually	1,600	1,585		1,584
3.90% Senior notes due June 2047	Semi-annually	750	738		738
4.50% Senior notes due December 2048	Semi-annually	1,500	1,462		
3.50% Senior notes due September 2056	Semi-annually	 1,000	972		971
Total senior notes		\$ 27,100	26,814		24,485
Capital lease obligations; payable in varying installments through January 31, 2055			1,049		984
Total long-term debt			27,863		25,469
Less current installments of long-term debt			1,056		1,202
Long-term debt, excluding current installments			\$ 26,807	\$	24,267

December 2018 Issuance. In December 2018, we issued four tranches of senior notes.

- The first tranche consisted of \$300 million of floating rate senior notes due March 1, 2022 (the "2022 floating rate notes"). The 2022 floating rate notes bear interest at a variable rate determined quarterly equal to the three-month LIBOR plus 31 basis points. Interest on the 2022 floating rate notes is due quarterly on March 1, June 1, September 1, and December 1 of each year, beginning March 1, 2019.
- The second tranche consisted of \$700 million of 3.25% senior notes due March 1, 2022 (the "2022 notes") at a discount of \$2 million. Interest on the 2022 notes is due semi-annually on March 1 and September 1 of each year, beginning March 1, 2019.

- The third tranche consisted of \$1.0 billion of 3.90% senior notes due December 6, 2028 (the"2028 notes") at a discount of \$7 million. Interest on the 2028 notes is due semi-annually on June 6 and December 6 of each year, beginning June 6, 2019.
- The fourth tranche consisted of \$1.5 billion of 4.50% senior notes due December 6, 2048 (the "2048 notes") at a discount of \$25 million (together with the 2022 floating rate notes, the 2022 notes and the 2028 notes, the "December 2018 issuance"). Interest on the 2048 notes is due semi-annually on June 6 and December 6 of each year, beginning June 6, 2019.
- Issuance costs totaled \$22 million. The net proceeds of the December 2018 issuance will be used for general corporate purposes, including repurchases of common stock.

September 2017 Issuance. In September 2017, we issued a single tranche of senior notes.

- The tranche consisted of \$1.0 billion of 2.80% senior notes due September 14, 2027 (the "2027 notes" and the "September 2017 issuance") at a discount of \$3 million. Interest on the 2027 notes is due semi-annually on March 14 and September 14 of each year, beginning March 14, 2018.
- Issuance costs totaled \$6 million. The net proceeds of the September 2017 issuance were used to repay our floating rate notes due September 15, 2017, and for general corporate purposes, including repurchases of our common stock.

June 2017 Issuance. In June 2017, we issued three tranches of senior notes.

- The first tranche consisted of \$500 million of floating rate senior notes due June 5, 2020 (the "2020 floating rate notes"). The 2020 floating rate notes bear interest at a variable rate determined quarterly equal to the three-month LIBOR plus 15 basis points. Interest on the 2020 floating rate notes is due quarterly on March 5, June 5, September 5, and December 5 of each year, beginning September 5, 2017.
- The second tranche consisted of \$750 million of 1.80% senior notes due June 5, 2020 (the "2020 notes") at a discount of \$1 million. Interest on the 2020 notes is due semi-annually on June 5 and December 5 of each year, beginning December 5, 2017.
- The third tranche consisted of \$750 million of 3.90% senior notes due June 15, 2047 (the "2047 notes") at a discount of \$5 million (together with the 2020 floating rate notes and the 2020 notes, the "June 2017 issuance"). Interest on the 2047 notes is due semi-annually on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning December 15, 2017.
- Issuance costs totaled \$12 million. The net proceeds of the June 2017 issuance were used for general corporate purposes, including repurchases of our common stock.

**Redemption.** All of our senior notes, other than our outstanding floating rate notes, may be redeemed by us at any time, in whole or in part, at the redemption price plus accrued interest up to the redemption date. With respect to the 2020 notes and the 2022 notes, the redemption price is equal to the greater of (1) 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest on the notes to be redeemed that would be due after the related redemption date. With respect to all other notes, the redemption price is equal to the greater of (1) 100% of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest to the Par Call Date, as defined in the respective notes. Additionally, if a Change in Control Triggering Event occurs, as defined in the notes, holders of all notes have the right to require us to redeem those notes at 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes plus accrued interest up to the redemption date. We are generally not limited under the indentures governing the notes in our ability to incur additional indebtedness or required to maintain financial ratios or specified levels of net worth or liquidity. The indentures governing the notes contain various customary covenants; however, none are expected to impact our liquidity or capital resources.

Maturities of Long-Term Debt. Our long-term debt maturities, excluding capital leases, follow.

in millions	Principal
Fiscal 2019	\$ 1,000
Fiscal 2020	1,750
Fiscal 2021	2,350
Fiscal 2022	2,250
Fiscal 2023	1,000
Thereafter	18.750

### **Derivative Instruments**

We had outstanding cross currency swap agreements with a combined notional amount of \$326 million at February 3, 2019 and \$626 million at January 28, 2018, accounted for as cash flow hedges, to hedge foreign currency fluctuations on certain intercompany debt. The approximate fair values of these agreements were assets of \$121 million at February 3, 2019 and \$233 million at January 28, 2018, which were the estimated amounts we would have received to settle the agreements and were included in other assets.

We had outstanding interest rate swap agreements with combined notional amounts of \$1.3 billion at both February 3, 2019 and January 28, 2018. These agreements were accounted for as fair value hedges that swap fixed for variable rate interest to hedge changes in the fair values of certain senior notes. The fair values of these agreements were not material at February 3, 2019 and January 28, 2018.

We had outstanding foreign currency forward contracts with a combined notional amount of \$16 million at February 3, 2019. These agreements were accounted for as cash flow hedges that hedge the variability of forecasted cash flow associated with certain payments made in our foreign operations. At January 28, 2018, we had outstanding foreign currency forward contracts with a combined notional amount of \$300 million. These agreements were accounted for as net investment hedges that hedge against foreign currency exposure on our net investment in certain subsidiaries and were all settled during fiscal 2018. At February 3, 2019 and January 28, 2018, the fair values of these agreements were not material.

### 5. INCOME TAXES

#### Tax Reform

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. enacted comprehensive tax legislation with the Tax Act, making broad and complex changes to U.S. tax law, including lowering the U.S. corporate income tax rate to 21%, transitioning to a modified territorial system, and providing for current expensing of certain qualifying capital expenditures. Also in December 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") to address the application of GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. As disclosed in our 2017 Form 10-K, we were able to reasonably estimate certain effects and, therefore, recorded a total provisional charge of \$127 million. The provisional charge included (i) a charge for the deemed repatriation of historical earnings of foreign subsidiaries, (ii) a provisional benefit for the remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities, and (iii) an estimated benefit due to a lower U.S. statutory tax rate. As of February 3, 2019, we have completed our accounting for all of the enactment-date income tax effects of the Tax Act. During fiscal 2018, we adjusted the provisional charge by a net benefit of \$85 million, for a final tax charge of \$42 million. These adjustments were made upon our further analysis of certain aspects of the Tax Act, refinement of our calculations, and the issuance of guidance by the U.S. Department of the Treasury. The components of the provisional charge recognized in fiscal 2017 and the adjustments made during fiscal 2018 follow.

in millions	 eemed atriation	 eferred Tax emeasure- ment	tatutory Tax Rate Impact	Total
Provisional tax charge (benefit) - recognized in fiscal 2017	\$ 400	\$ (147)	\$ (126)	\$ 127
Tax charge (benefit) adjustment - finalized in fiscal 2018	(62)	(22)	(1)	(85)
Total tax charge (benefit)	\$ 338	\$ (169)	\$ (127)	\$ 42

We have elected to pay our transition tax over the eight-year period provided in the Tax Act. As of February 3, 2019, the remaining balance of our transition tax obligation was \$14 million, after required application of overpayments.

The Tax Act also created a new requirement that certain income (referred to as global intangible low-taxed income or "GILTI") earned by controlled foreign corporations, or CFCs, must be included currently in the gross income of the CFCs' U.S. shareholder. Due to the complexity of the new GILTI tax rules, we recorded no GILTI related deferred taxes as of January 28, 2018. After further considerations in fiscal 2018, we have elected to account for GILTI in the period the tax is incurred.

We expect additional regulatory guidance and technical clarifications from the U.S. Department of the Treasury and IRS within the next 12 months. Any subsequent adjustment to these amounts will be recorded to the provision for income taxes in the period in which the guidance is issued or finalized.

### **Provision for Income Taxes**

Our earnings before the provision for income taxes follow.

in millions	Fiscal 2018			Fiscal 2017		Fiscal 2016	
U.S.	\$	13,456	\$	12,682	\$	11,568	
Foreign		1,100		1,016		923	
Total	\$	14,556	\$	13,698	\$	12,491	

Our provision for income taxes follows.

in millions	Fiscal 2018		Fiscal 2017		Fiscal 2016
Current:					
Federal	\$	2,495	\$	4,128	\$ 3,870
State		544		499	462
Foreign		372		331	315
Total current		3,411		4,958	4,647
Deferred:					_
Federal		67		(67)	(102)
State		1		89	13
Foreign		(44)		88	(24)
Total deferred		24		110	(113)
Provision for income taxes	\$	3,435	\$	5,068	\$ 4,534

Our combined federal, state, and foreign effective tax rates follow.

	Fiscal	Fiscal	Fiscal
	2018	2017	2016
Combined federal, state, and foreign effective tax rates	23.6%	37.0%	36.3%

The reconciliation of our provision for income taxes at the federal statutory rates of 21% for fiscal 2018, approximately 34% for fiscal 2017, and 35% for fiscal 2016 to the actual tax expense follows.

in millions	 Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Income taxes at federal statutory rate	\$ 3,057	\$ 4,648	\$ 4,372
State income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit	443	369	309
Tax on mandatory deemed repatriation	(62)	400	_
Other, net	 (3)	(349)	(147)
Total	\$ 3,435	\$ 5,068	\$ 4,534

### **Deferred Taxes**

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of our deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities follow.

in millions	February 3, 2019	January 28, 2018
Assets:		
Deferred compensation	\$ 183	\$ 185
Accrued self-insurance liabilities	298	295
State income taxes	96	109
Non-deductible reserves	231	220
Net operating losses	17	19
Other	116	124
Total deferred tax assets	941	952
Valuation allowance	<del>_</del>	_
Total deferred tax assets after valuation allowance	941	952
Liabilities:		
Merchandise inventories	(9)	(9)
Property and equipment	(893)	(770)
Goodwill and other intangibles	(179)	(243)
Other	(230)	(251)
Total deferred tax liabilities	(1,311)	(1,273)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (370)	\$ (321)

Our noncurrent deferred tax assets and noncurrent deferred tax liabilities, netted by tax jurisdiction, follow.

in millions	February 2019	}, 	January 28, 2018
Other assets	\$	21 \$	119
Deferred income taxes	(4	91)	(440)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (3	70) \$	\$ (321)

We believe that the realization of the deferred tax assets is more likely than not, based upon the expectation that we will generate the necessary taxable income in future periods.

At February 3, 2019, we had federal, state, and foreign net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, expiring at various dates beginning in 2019 to 2038. We have concluded that it is more likely than not that the tax benefits related to the federal, state, and foreign net operating losses will be realized.

### **Reinvestment of Unremitted Earnings**

Substantially all of our current year foreign cash flows in excess of working capital and cash needed for strategic investments are not intended to be indefinitely reinvested offshore. Therefore, the tax effects of repatriation (including applicable state and local taxes and foreign withholding taxes) of such cash flows have been provided for in the accompanying consolidated statements of earnings. We intend to reinvest substantially all of the approximately \$3 billion of non-cash unremitted earnings of our non-U.S. subsidiaries indefinitely. Accordingly, no provision for state and local taxes or foreign withholding taxes was recorded on these unremitted earnings in the accompanying consolidated statements of earnings. It is impracticable for us to determine the amount of unrecognized deferred tax liabilities on these indefinitely reinvested earnings due to the complexities associated with the hypothetical calculation.

### **Tax Return Examination Status**

Our income tax returns are routinely examined by U.S. federal, state and local, and foreign tax authorities. With few exceptions, as of February 3, 2019, the Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal examinations by tax

authorities for years before fiscal 2010. During fiscal 2018, the Company settled a transfer pricing issue between the U.S. and Mexican tax authorities. The resolution of this issue reduced our unrecognized tax benefits by \$89 million. The net impact of the settlement resulted in an immaterial tax charge in fiscal 2018. Our U.S. federal tax returns for fiscal years 2010 through 2014 are currently under examination by the IRS. With respect to these years, the IRS has issued a proposed adjustment relating to transfer pricing between our entities in the U.S. and China. We intend to defend our position using all available remedies including bi-lateral relief. There are also ongoing U.S. state and local audits and other foreign audits covering fiscal years 2005 through 2017. We do not expect the results from any ongoing income tax audit to have a material impact on our consolidated financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

Over the next twelve months, it is reasonably possible that the resolution of federal and state tax examinations could reduce our unrecognized tax benefits by \$65 million. Final settlement of these audit issues may result in payments that are more or less than this amount, but we do not anticipate the resolution of these matters will result in a material change to our consolidated financial condition or results of operations.

#### **Unrecognized Tax Benefits**

Reconciliations of the beginning and ending amount of our gross unrecognized tax benefits follow.

in millions	<del>-</del>	iscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Unrecognized tax benefits balance at beginning of fiscal year	\$	637	\$ 659	\$ 689
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		91	74	147
Additions for tax positions of prior years		100	15	14
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(245)	(93)	(161)
Reductions due to settlements		(66)	(1)	(16)
Reductions due to lapse of statute of limitations		(23)	(17)	(14)
Unrecognized tax benefits balance at end of fiscal year	\$	494	\$ 637	\$ 659

Unrecognized tax benefits that if recognized would affect our annual effective income tax rate on net earnings were \$398 million at February 3, 2019; \$483 million at January 28, 2018; and \$382 million at January 29, 2017.

#### Interest and Penalties

Net adjustments to accruals for interest and penalties associated with uncertain tax positions resulted in a benefit of \$33 million in fiscal 2018, and expenses of \$24 million in fiscal 2017 and \$20 million in fiscal 2016. Interest and penalties are included in interest expense and SG&A, respectively.

Our total accrued interest and penalties follow.

in millions	ruary 3, 2019	Jai	nuary 28, 2018
Total accrued interest and penalties	\$ 101	\$	134

## FINANCIAL ANALYSIS ORIENTATION: FINANCIAL STATEMENT ANALYSIS

#### The Big Picture

- Common-size statements
- Ratio analysis

Liquidity ratios

Leverage ratios

Asset management ratios

Profitability ratios

Market value ratios

- DuPont Identity
- Uses and limitations of ratio analysis

# Common-Size Financial Statements

Balance sheet items as a percentage of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

Income statement items as a percentage of \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### Suzie Q Corporation Balance Sheet December 31, 2018

Assets:		I	Liabilities & Equity:		
Current Assets:			Current Liabilities:		
Cash	\$ 80	12.5%	Accts. Payable	\$ 95	14.8%
Accounts Rec.	140	21.9%	Notes Payable	<u>110</u>	<u>17.2%</u>
Inventory	<u>155</u>	24.2%	Total CL	\$205	32.0%
Total CA	\$375	58.6%	Long-term Debt:	120	18.8%
Fixed Assets:			Common Stock	40	6.2%
Net Fixed Assets	<u> 265</u>	<u>41.4%</u>	Retained Earnings	<u>275</u>	<u>43.0%</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$640</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	Total Liab. & S.E.	<u>\$640</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

#### Suzie Q Corporation Income Statement For Year Ended December 31, 2018

Sales	\$910	100.0%
Cost of Goods Sold	470	51.6%
SG&A Expenses	210	23.1%
Depreciation	<u>60</u>	6.6%
EBIT	\$170	$1\overline{8.7\%}$
Interest Expense	<u>40</u>	4.4%
EBT	\$130	14.3%
Taxes	<u>52</u>	<u>5.7%</u>
Net Income	\$78	8.6%

## The Big Picture

- Common-size statements
- Ratio analysis

Liquidity ratios

Leverage ratios

Asset management ratios

Profitability ratios

Market value ratios

- DuPont Identity
- Uses and limitations of ratio analysis

#### **Liquidity Ratios**

- Current Ratio
  - = Current Assets / Current Liabilities
- Quick Ratio
  - = (Current Assets Inventory) / Current Liabilities
- Cash Ratio
  - = Cash / Current Liabilities

## Leverage Ratios

- Debt Ratio
  - = Total Liabilities / Total Assets
- Debt-Equity Ratio
  - = Total Liabilities / Total Equity
- **Equity Multiplier** 
  - = Total Assets / Total Equity

## **Leverage Ratios**

## More Leverage Ratios

- Times Interest Earned (TIE) Ratio
  - = EBIT / Interest
- Cash Coverage
  - = [EBIT + (Depreciation & Amort.)] / Interest

#### **Asset Management Ratios**

- Inventory Turnover
  - = COGS / Inventory
- Days' Sales in Inventory
  - = 365 Days / Inventory Turnover
- Receivables Turnover
  - = Sales / Accounts Receivable
- Days' Sales in Receivables
  - = 365 Days / Receivables Turnover
- Total Asset Turnover
  - = Sales / Total Assets

## **Profitability Ratios**

- Net Profit Margin
  - = Net Income / Sales
- **EBITDA Margin** 
  - = EBITDA / Sales
- Return on Assets (ROA)
  - = Net Income / Total Assets
- Return on Equity (ROE)
  - = Net Income / Total Equity

#### **Market Value Ratios**

- Earnings per Share (EPS)
  - = Net Income/ Shares Outstanding
- Price/Earnings (PE) Ratio
  - = Price per Share / Earnings per Share
- Market-to-Book (M/B) Ratio
  - = Market Value per Share / Book Value per Share

#### **More Market Value Ratios**

- Market Capitalization
  - = Price per Share X Shares Outstanding
- Enterprise Value
  - = Market Cap. + Market Value of Interest-bearingDebt Cash
- Enterprise Value Multiple
  - = EV / EBITDA

## The Big Picture

- Common-size statements
- Ratio analysis

Liquidity ratios

Leverage ratios

Asset management ratios

Profitability ratios

Market value ratios

- DuPont Identity
- Uses and limitations of ratio analysis

#### **DuPont Identity**

## **DuPont Identity**

ROE = Profit Marginx Total Asset Turnoverx Equity Multiplier

#### The Big Picture

- Common-size statements
- Ratio analysis

Liquidity ratios

Leverage ratios

Asset management ratios

Profitability ratios

Market value ratios

- DuPont Identity
- Uses and limitations of ratio analysis

## **Limitations to Ratio Analysis**

- Benchmarking/conglomerates
- Industry median
- Inflation
- Seasonal factors
- Window dressing
- Different operating and accounting practices

#### **Chapter 3 Suggested Problems**

- Concept Questions1, 8, and 9 (which should say EBITDA/Assets)
- Questions and Problems1, 2, 11, 14, and 16

	Comparables (Median)	The Home Depot, Inc.	Rank of Home Depot
<b>Liquidity Ratios</b>			
<b>Current Ratio</b>	1.14	1.11	3
Quick Ratio	0.66	0.28	4
Cash Ratio	0.36	0.11	4
Leverage Ratios			
Debt Ratio	0.74	1.04	1
Debt-Equity Ratio	2.82	-24.43	5
<b>Equity Multiplier</b>	3.82	-23.43	5
Times Interest Earned (TIE) Ratio	8.04	15.01	2
Cash Coverage Ratio	13.83	16.79	3
<b>Asset Management Ratios</b>			
Inventory Turnover	6.79	5.10	4
Days' Sales in Inventory	54.63	71.54	2
Receivables Turnover*	17.50	55.89	1
Days' Sales in Recievables*	20.86	6.53	3
<b>Total Asset Turnover</b>	2.20	2.46	2
<b>Profitability Ratios</b>			
Net Profit Margin	3.33%	10.28%	1
EBITDA Margin	7.67%	16.31%	1
Return on Assets (ROA)	7.15%	25.27%	1
Return on Equity (ROE)	33.71%	-592.17%	5
<b>Market Value Ratios</b>			
Earnings per Share (EPS)	4.20	10.06	2
Price/Earnings (PE) Ratio	22.02	18.24	3
Market-to-Book (M/B) Ratio	10.85	-107.99	5
Enterprise Value Multiple**	10.00	13.50	2

The four comparables are (from FactSet): Best Buy Co., Inc. (BBY), Lowe's Companies Inc. (LOW), BMC Stock Holdings (BMCH), and Amacon.com Inc. (AMZN).

<sup>\*</sup>One comparable had \$0 receivables and was ignored.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Values from FactSet, May 2019.

# Overview of Financial Management

The Main Point

## What is Corporate Finance?

#### Corporate finance focuses on 3 questions:

- 1. What should we invest in?
- 2. How do we finance those investments?
- 3. How do we manage the day-to-day operations of the firm?

#### The Balance Sheet Model of the Firm

Balance Sheet Identity:

## Capital Budgeting

- What is capital budgeting?
  - The process of \_\_\_\_\_the firm's

\_\_\_\_.

- How do we do it?
  - 1. Estimate cash flows.
  - 2. Estimate the cost of those cash flows.
  - 3. Discount the cash flows.

## Capital Structure

- What is capital structure?
  - The \_\_\_\_\_ describing how the firm is financed.

Does capital structure matter?

- How do taxes affect this decision?
- How does this relate to the goal of the financial manager?

#### **Short-Term Cash Flow Management**

- What does short-term cash flow management entail?
  - Net Working Capital =
  - Cash Management
  - Credit Management

## The Sole Proprietorship

#### **Advantages**

- 1. Ease of formation
- Subject to few regulations
- 3. No \_\_\_\_\_

#### Disadvantages

- 1. Limited life
- 2. Difficult to raise capital to support growth
- 3.

## The Partnership

#### **Advantages**

- 1. Ease of formation
- 2. Subject to few regulations
- 3. No \_\_\_\_\_

#### **Disadvantages**

- Limited life
- 2. Difficult to raise capital to support growth
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_
- General versus \_\_\_\_\_ partnerships
- General versus \_\_\_\_\_ partners

## The Corporation

- A corporation is a legal entity separate from its owners and managers.
  - Charter
    - Name, activities, amount of stock, directors
  - Bylaws
    - · How directors are elected

## The Corporation

#### **Advantages**

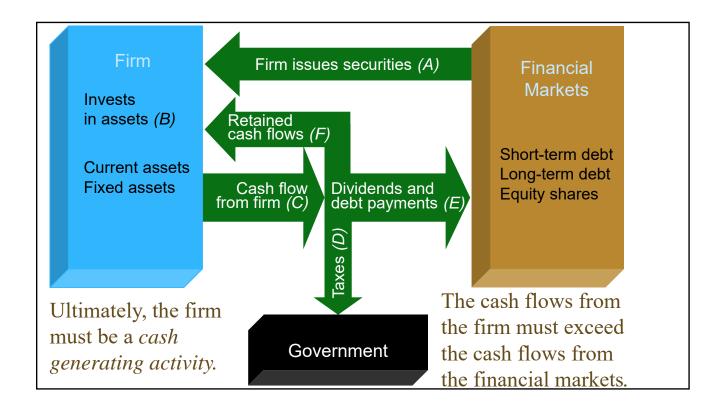
- Unlimited life
- 2. Easy transfer of ownership
- 3. Ease of raising capital
- 4. \_\_\_\_\_

#### <u>Disadvantages</u>

- 1. Cost of set-up and report filing
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Other Types of Business Organization

- Limited liability partnership (LLP) or limited liability company (LLC)
- Professional corporation (PC) or professional association (PA)
- S corporation



## Agency Conflicts

- What is a principal-agent relationship?
- <u>Agency Problem/Conflict</u>: The possibility of \_\_\_\_\_\_ between the stockholders (the principal) and management (the agent) of a firm.

## **Agency Conflicts**

- <u>Agency Costs</u>: The costs of the conflict of interest between stockholders and management.
  - Direct agency costs:
    - Wasteful spending
    - Monitoring and auditing
  - Indirect agency costs
    - Missed opportunities

#### How do we control agency conflicts?

- Managerial Compensation
- Control of the Firm

#### Transparency

- Our financial system is dependent upon
- This includes:
  - GAAP
  - Audits of financial statements
  - Filing financial statements with the SEC
  - Release of information to ALL investors
  - Sarbanes-Oxley

## Chapter 1 Suggested Problems

- Concept Questions
  - 1, 3, 4, 6, and 8
- Questions and Problems
  - None for this chapter

BUSI 7110/7116 - Yost

56

# Forecasting

## Financial Planning Process

- 1. Forecast financial statements under alternative operating plans.
- 2. Determine amount of capital needed to support the plan.
- 3. Forecast the funds that will be generated internally and identify sources from which required external capital can be raised.

#### The Plan

•Two methods of forecasting external financing needs:

6	$\mathbf{T}$	'he			
"	- 1	$n \boldsymbol{\rho}$			
	_	110			

Forecasted (pro forma) \_\_\_\_\_

## **Key Factors**

- OSales growth: The higher sales growth is, the \_\_\_\_\_external financing needs will be, other things held constant. ( $\Delta S$ )
- OCapital intensity ratio: The higher the capital intensity ratio, the \_\_\_\_\_ external financing needs will be, other things held constant.
- OSpontaneous-liabilities-to-sales ratio: The higher the firm's spontaneous liabilities, the \_\_\_\_\_ external financing needs will be, other things held constant.

## **Key Factors**

(Continued)

- •Profit margin: The higher the profit margin, the external financing needs will be, other things held constant.
- ODividend payout ratio: The lower the payout ratio, the \_\_\_\_\_ external financing needs will be, other things held constant.

  (Dividends/Net Income)

## External Financing Needed (EFN)

```
External Financing = Required increase in spontaneous - Increase in retained earnings

EFN = \left(\frac{Assets}{Sales}\right)\Delta S - \left(\frac{Spontaneous}{Liabilities}\right)\Delta S - \left[\left(\frac{Net\ Income}{Sales}\right)\times\left(\frac{Projected}{Sales}\right)\times\left(1-\frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income}\right)\right]
```

## **EFN Example**

OYostmeister, Inc. was operating at full capacity last year. Sales are expected to increase by 15% over the next year, while the capital intensity ratio, spontaneous-liabilities-to-sales ratio, profit margin, and payout ratio will all remain the same. Calculate Yostmeister's external financing needed for next year.

Yostmeister, Inc. Balance Sheet December 31, 2018

(in \$ millions)

\$	20	Accounts pay. & accruals	\$	100
\$	290	Notes payable	\$	80
\$	390	Total current liabilities	\$	180
\$	700	Long-term debt	\$	520
\$	800	Total liabilities	\$	700
\$	300	Common stock	\$	300
\$	500	Retained earnings	\$	200
\$1	,200	Total common equity	\$	500
		Total liabilities & equity	\$	1,200
	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	\$ 290 \$ 390 \$ 700 \$ 800 \$ 300	<ul> <li>\$ 290 Notes payable</li> <li>\$ 390 Total current liabilities</li> <li>\$ 700 Long-term debt</li> <li>\$ 800 Total liabilities</li> <li>\$ 300 Common stock</li> <li>\$ 500 Retained earnings</li> <li>\$ 1,200 Total common equity</li> </ul>	\$ 290 Notes payable \$ \$ 390 Total current liabilities \$ \$ 700 Long-term debt \$ \$ 800 Total liabilities \$ \$ 300 Common stock \$ \$ 500 Retained earnings \$ \$ \$ 1,200 Total common equity \$

	Yostmeister, Inc.				
Income Statement					
	For the Year Ended December	31, 2018			
	(in \$ millions)	,			
	Sales	\$ 2,000			
	Total operating costs	\$ 1,900			
	EBIT	\$ 100			
	Interest	\$ 60			
	EBT	\$ 40			
	Taxes (40%)	\$ 16			
	Net income	\$ 24			
	Dividends	\$ 9			
	Addition to retained earnings	\$ 15			
	Shares outstanding	10			
	EPS	\$ 2.40			
	DPS	\$ 0.90			
	Year-end stock price	\$ 24.00			

Exte	rnal	Financii	ng Needed (EFN)
External Financing = Needed	Required increase in assets	Increase in – spontaneous liabilities	Increase in retained earnings
EFN =	$\left(\frac{Assets}{Sales}\right)\Delta S$	$- \left( \frac{Spontaneous}{Liabilities} \right) \Delta S$	$- \left[ \left( \frac{Net\ Income}{Sales} \right) \times \left( \frac{Projected}{Sales} \right) \times \left( 1 - \frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income} \right) \right]$

#### Internal Growth Rate

OThe internal growth rate is the maximum growth rate the firm could achieve with \_\_\_\_\_\_ additional external financing.

Internal Growth Rate = 
$$\frac{ROA \times \left(1 - \frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income}\right)}{1 - \left[ROA \times \left(1 - \frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income}\right)\right]}$$

#### Sustainable Growth Rate

OThe sustainable growth rate is the maximum growth rate the firm could achieve while maintaining a constant

Sustainable Growth Rate = 
$$\frac{ROE \times \left(1 - \frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income}\right)}{1 - \left[ROE \times \left(1 - \frac{Dividends}{Net\ Income}\right)\right]}$$

Calculate the internal growth rate and sustainable growth rate for Yostmeister, Inc.

#### The Plan

• Two methods of forecasting external financing needs:

The formula

Forecasted (pro forma) financial statements

#### Forecasted (Pro Forma) Financial Statements

- O The firm is operating at full capacity. Operating ratios remain unchanged. In other words, the ratios of assets, costs, expenses, and depreciation to sales are expected to remain constant, as is the ratio of accounts payable and accrued expenses to assets.
- No additional notes payable, LT bonds, or common stock will be issued. The interest rate on all debt is 10%. Interest expense is expected to remain the same for the forthcoming year
- If additional financing is needed, then it will be raised through a line of credit. The line of credit will be tapped on the last day of the year, so there will be no additional interest expenses due to the line of credit.
- If surplus funds are available, the surplus will be paid out as a special dividend payment.
- Regular dividends (dollar amount) will grow by 15%. Sales will grow by 15%.

Yostmeister, Inc.							
	Forecasted Balance Sheet						
	December 31, 2019						
	(in \$ millions)						
Cash and securities	Accounts pay. & accruals						
Accounts receivable	Notes payable						
Inventories	Line of credit (EFN)						
Total current assets	Total current liabilities						
Gross fixed assets	Long-term debt						
less depreciation	Total liabilities						
Net fixed assets	Common stock						
Total assets	Retained earnings						
	Total common equity						
	Total liabilities & equity						
	,						

Yostmeister, Inc.	
Forecasted Income State	ment
For the Year Ended December	r 31, 2019
(in \$ millions)	
Color	
Sales	
Total operating costs	
EBIT	
Interest	
EBT	
Taxes (40%)	
Net income	
Dividends	
Addition to retained earnings	
Shares outstanding	10
EPS	
DPS	
ט וט	

## Forecasting Feedback

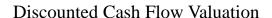
- •Additional interest from line of credit
- •When financing cost are included:
  - Net income \_\_\_\_\_
  - Addition to retained earnings \_\_\_\_\_
  - Balance sheet no longer balances
  - o financing is needed
  - OThe process repeats

## Chapter 3 Suggested Problems

Concept Questions
5 and 7

#### Questions and Problems

 $\it{0}$ 4 (use pro forma),  $\it{5}$  (think growth rates, not EFN),  $\it{6}$ ,  $\it{9}$  (use formula for part b) and pro forma for part c),  $\it{13}$  (use formula for part a and pro forma for part b),  $\it{and}$   $\it{21}$  (use pro forma)



## DISCOUNTED CASH FLOW VALUATION

SUPPOSE YOU HAVE \$100 TODAY...

#### **FUTURE VALUE DEFINITIONS**

- <u>Future Value (FV)</u>: The amount an investment is worth after one or more periods.
- <u>Simple Interest</u>: Interest earned only on the original principal amount invested.
- <u>Compound Interest</u>: Interest earned on both the initial principal and the interest reinvested from prior periods.

#### **FUTURE VALUE**

- <u>Compounding</u>: The process of accumulating interest on an investment over time to earn more interest.
- Future Value:

$$FV_t = PV_0 \times (1 + r)^t$$

#### **FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #1**

You deposit \$500 into a savings account. You plan on withdrawing the money and closing the account exactly two years from today. Interest rates are 10%, compounded annually, and will remain constant over the two years.

#### FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #1

- How much money will you have when you close the account (future value)?
- How much simple interest did you accumulate?
- How much compound interest did you accumulate?

#### THE EFFECTS OF COMPOUNDING

- The effects/benefits of compounding:
  - Increase with the interest rate.
  - Increase with time.
  - Increase with the frequency of compounding. (more on the details of this later)

#### **FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #2**

 You are scheduled to receive \$17,000 in two years. When you receive it, you will invest it for six more years at 6 percent per year. How much will you have eight years from today?

#### FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #3

 You are trying to save to put a \$40,000 down payment on a home. You have \$20,000 today that can be invested at your bank. The bank pays 4 percent annual interest on its accounts. How long will it be before you have enough?

#### **FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #4**

 Assume you are only willing to wait 10 years in the previous example. What rate of return would you need to earn?

#### PRESENT VALUE DEFINITIONS

- <u>Present Value (PV)</u>: The current value of future cash flows discounted at the appropriate discount rate.
- <u>Discount</u>: Calculate the present value of some future amount.
- <u>Discount Rate</u>: The rate used to calculate the present value of future cash flows.

#### CALCULATING PRESENT VALUE

Future Value:

$$FV_t = PV_0 \times (1 + r)^t$$

Present Value:

$$PV_0 = \frac{FV_t}{(1+r)^t}$$

#### PRESENT VALUE: EXAMPLE #1

- You have five of the six Florida Lottery numbers. Lottery officials offer you the choice of the following alternative payouts:
  - Alternative 1: \$100,000 one year from now.
  - Alternative 2: \$200,000 five years from now.
- Which alternative would you choose if interest rates are 12%?

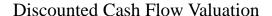
What r	ate makes the two alternatives equally attractive

#### PRESENT VALUE: EXAMPLE #2

 Suppose you are still committed to a \$40,000 down payment. If you believe your mutual fund can achieve a 9 percent annual rate of return and you want to buy the house in 5 years, how much must you invest today?

## TIPS ON SOLVING PRESENT VALUE AND FUTURE VALUE PROBLEMS

- For multiple cash flows, just add up the individual present (or future) values.
- As t ↑, PV ↓ and FV ↑
- Asr↑, PV↓ and FV↑
- There are (currently) only 4 components: PV, FV, t, and r
  - With ANY 3 components, you can solve for the 4th



#### FINANCIAL CALCULATORS

# REVISITING PRESENT VALUE: EXAMPLE #2

 Suppose you are still committed to a \$40,000 down payment. If you believe your mutual fund can achieve a 9 percent annual rate of return and you want to buy the house in 5 years, how much must you invest today?

#### REVISITING FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #2

 You are scheduled to receive \$17,000 in two years. When you receive it, you will invest it for six more years at 6 percent per year. How much will you have eight years from today?

#### REVISITING FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #3

 You are trying to save to put a \$40,000 down payment on a home. You have \$20,000 today that can be invested at your bank. The bank pays 4 percent annual interest on its accounts. How long will it be before you have enough?

#### REVISITING FUTURE VALUE: EXAMPLE #4

 Assume you are only willing to wait 10 years in the previous example. What rate of return would you need to earn?

## PRESENT AND FUTURE VALUE OF MULTIPLE CASH FLOWS

$$FV_{t} = CF_{0} \times (1 + r)^{t} + CF_{1} \times (1 + r)^{t-1} + \dots + CF_{t}$$

$$PV_{0} = CF_{0} + \frac{CF_{1}}{(1 + r)^{1}} + \frac{CF_{2}}{(1 + r)^{2}} + \dots + \frac{CF_{t}}{(1 + r)^{t}}$$

You just inherited some money from now dead Uncle Fred. You plan to use the money for a vacation, but know you first need to put aside some to cover your books and supplies over the next two years. You expect to need \$4,000 in each of the next two years. Interest rates are 10%, compounded annually. How much of now dead Uncle Fred's money do you need to put aside today?

#### **VALUING PERPETUITIES**

- Perpetuity: A level stream of cash flows which continue forever (sometimes called consols).
- Present Value of a Perpetuity:

$$PV_0 = \frac{CF_1}{r}$$

#### **VALUING PERPETUITIES**

 Assuming that interest rates are 10%, what is the value today of a perpetuity paying \$500 per year, with the first payment one year from today?

#### **VALUING PERPETUITIES**

• Would you be willing to pay \$6,500 for the same perpetuity if interest rates were 8%?

#### **GROWING PERPETUITIES**

Present Value of a Growing Perpetuity:

$$PV_0 = \frac{CF_1}{r - g}$$

#### **GROWING PERPETUITIES**

 Assume a growing perpetuity just made a payment of \$120 yesterday. If the cash flow is expected to grow at 5% and interest rates are still 10%, what is the price of the perpetuity today?

#### PRESENT VALUE OF AN ANNUITY

- Annuity: A level stream of cash flows for a fixed period of time.
- Present Value of an Annuity:

$$PV_{0} = \frac{CF_{1}}{r} \times \left[1 - \frac{1}{(1+r)^{t}}\right]$$

#### PRESENT VALUE OF AN ANNUITY

- We can rearrange the equation to the following:
- Present Value of an Annuity:

$$PV_{0} = \frac{CF_{1}}{r} \times \left[1 - \frac{1}{(1+r)^{t}}\right] \qquad PV_{0} = CF_{1} \times \frac{\left[1 - \frac{1}{(1+r)^{t}}\right]}{r}$$

#### PRESENT VALUE OF AN ANNUITY

Let's return to our earlier example:

• You just inherited some money from now dead Uncle Fred. You plan to use the money for a vacation, but know you first need to put aside some to cover your books and supplies over the next two years. You expect to need \$4,000 in each of the next two years. Interest rates are 10%. How much of now dead Uncle Fred's money do you need to put aside today?

#### FUTURE VALUE OF AN ANNUITY

Future Value of an Annuity:

$$FV_{t} = \frac{CF}{C} \times \left[ (1 + r)^{t} - 1 \right]$$

This can also be rearranged to...

$$FV_{t} = CF \times \frac{\left[ (1+r)^{t} - 1 \right]}{r}$$

#### FUTURE VALUE OF AN ANNUITY

• If you deposit \$300 into a retirement account at the end of each month, starting next month, and the account earns 0.75% per month, how much will you have in 35 years?

#### ANNUITIES: A REAL-LIFE EXAMPLE

 Books and beer are expensive! You now have a balance of \$2,000 on your VISA card. The interest rate on that card is 2% per month. However, you pay only the \$50 minimum payment each month (starting next month) and make no more charges on that card. How long will it take you to pay off the balance?

#### **GROWING ANNUITIES**

Present Value of a Growing Annuity:

$$PV_{0} = \frac{CF_{1}}{r - g} \times \left[1 - \left(\frac{1 + g}{1 + r}\right)^{t}\right]$$

#### **ANNUITIES DUE**

 Annuity Due: An annuity for which the cash flows occur at the beginning of the period.

#### **ANNUITIES DUE**

- Annuity Due: An annuity for which the cash flows occur at the beginning of the period.
- PV Annuity Due
  - = (PV Ordinary Annuity) x (1 + r)
- FV Annuity Due
  - = (FV Ordinary Annuity) x (1 + r)

Annual Percentage Rate (APR): The nominal, stated annual interest rate that ignores the effect of compound interest within the year. The APR is the periodic rate (r) times the number of compoundings per year (m).

12% APR compounded quarterly

<u>Annual Percentage Rate</u> (APR): The nominal, stated annual interest rate that ignores the effect of compound interest within the year. The APR is the periodic rate (r) times the number of compoundings per year (m).

12% APR compounded monthly =

12% APR compounded quarterly =

12% APR compounded semiannually =

12% APR compounded annually =

#### THE EFFECT OF COMPOUNDING

 Effective Annual Rate (EAR): The effective annual interest rate, which takes into account the effect of compound interest.

#### APR AND EAR

 Example: A bank loan is quoted as 12% APR, compounded semiannually. What is the EAR?

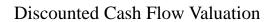
#### APR AND EAR

 Example: A bank loan is quoted as 12% APR, compounded semiannually. What is the EAR?

$$EAR = \left[1 + \left(\frac{APR}{m}\right)\right]^m - 1$$

#### **AMORTIZATION**

- What is an amortized loan?
- You plan to buy a \$200,000 house. You will put 10% down and finance the rest with a 30 year mortgage at 6% APR, compounded monthly. What are the monthly payments?





Month	Beg. Bal	PMT	Interest	Principal	End. Bal.
1					
2					
3					
4					
357	4,263.34	1,079.19	21.32	1,057.87	3,205.46
358	3,205.46	1,079.19	16.03	1,063.16	2,142.30
359	2,142.30	1,079.19	10.71	1,068.48	1,073.82
360	1,073.82	1,079.19	5.37	1,073.82	0.00

#### CHAPTER 4 SUGGESTED PROBLEMS

- Concept Questions
  - 1 through 6, and 8
- Ouestions and Problems
  - 1 through 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 19, 23, 24, 30, 35, 36, 41, 43, 49, and 52

#### ADDITIONAL PRACTICE

 Assuming a 10% interest rate, compounded annually, what is the value today of \$1,000 per year forever, with the first payment starting one year from today?

#### ADDITIONAL PRACTICE

What if the first payment was in 5 years?

#### ADDITIONAL PRACTICE

 Given an interest rate of 10% APR, compounded annually, what is the value in five years of a perpetual stream of \$120 annual payments starting in nine years?

#### ADDITIONAL PRACTICE

 You have just read an advertisement that says, "Pay us \$100 a year for 10 years, starting next year, and we will pay you (and your heirs) \$100 a year thereafter in perpetuity." At what range of interest rates would you accept this deal?

## REVIEW FOR EXAM #1

#### EXAM #1

Thursday, September 19<sup>th</sup>
7:15 – 9:15 AM

•For Online Students: Friday through Tuesday

(deadline: Tuesday, 9/24)

- Don't Forget:
  - •Financial Calculator
  - A Black Pen (preferably)
  - •Reminder about the back side

#### THINGS TO DO...

- Study both the notes and the book.
- •Do suggested problems.
- •Do more problems!
- Be comfortable with calculator, but <u>understand</u> <u>concepts</u> (e.g., timeline).
- •Get help if you are having problems.

#### HELP!

- •Wednesday Review
  - •9:30 10:45 AM in GBB 3018 (recording posted)
- Office Hours
  - Tuesdays and Thursdays
  - ■11:00 AM 12:00 Noon
  - or by appointment
- You can ask questions up to your exam time

#### THINGS NOT TO DO...

- Study solutions and not do problems.
- •Memorize all the formulas.
- Forget your calculator.
- •Think bad thoughts about me between now and the exam.

## EXAM CONTENT AND STRUCTURE

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND TAXES

- ■Chapter 2 (2.1 2.3 and 2.6) and Orientation
- Financial Statements
  - Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Statement of Cash Flows
  - •How are they constructed? What do they tell us? Things to Keep in Mind
  - Sources and Uses of Cash
- Taxes
  - Calculation
  - Average and Marginal Tax Rates

#### FINANCIAL STATEMENT ANALYSIS

- •Chapter 3 (3.1 − 3.3) and Orientation
- Common-size Financial Statements
- Ratios
  - •How to use them/interpret them/what they tell us
  - •How they are related
- DuPont Identity
- Uses and Limitations of Ratio Analysis

#### OVERVIEW OF FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

- •Chapter 1
- The Goal of the Firm
- The 3 Elements of Corporate Finance
- Sole Proprietorships, Partnerships, Corporations
  - Characteristics
  - Pros
  - Cons
- Agency Conflicts and How to Mitigate Them

#### **FORECASTING**

- •Chapter 3 (3.4 − 3.6)
- Using the EFN Formula
- Calculating the Internal Growth Rate and Sustainable Growth Rate
- Forecasting Financial Statements to Calculate EFN
- •The Impact of Additional Interest on Estimated EFN

#### DISCOUNTED CASH FLOW VALUATION

- •Chapter 4
- Present and future values of single and multiple cash flows
- Present values of perpetuities and growing perpetuities
- Present and future values of annuities
- Ordinary annuities vs. annuities due
- APR vs. EAR
- Amortization
- Solving for any of the unknown variables
- Setup vs. Calculator

#### CASES



# QUESTIONS AND PRACTICE PROBLEMS

#### PRACTICE PROBLEM 1

•When you were born, your dear old Aunt Minnie promised to deposit \$500 into a savings account bearing a 5% compounded annual rate on each birthday, beginning with your first. You have just turned 21 and want the dough. However, it turns out that dear old (forgetful) Aunt Minnie made no deposits on your fifth and eleventh birthdays. How much is in the account right now?

- •Yostex is forecasting a 12% increase in sales next year (2020). Assets, spontaneous liabilities, depreciation, and operating expenses are expected to increase in proportion, as the firm is operating at full capacity. However, Notes Payable, Long-term Debt, and Interest are expected to remain constant, and the firm is not expected to issue or buyback any shares. The tax rate and payout ratio are not expected to change.
- •Using the information on the attached balance sheet and income statement, calculate external funding needed for Yostex Corporation in 2020 using pro forma financial statements.

Yostex Corporation Balance Sheet October 31, 2019 and 2018 (In \$millions)							
Assets	2019	2018	Liabilities (Debt) and Stockholder's Equity	2019	2018		
Current Assets:			Current Liabilities:				
Cash	\$550	\$500	Accounts Payable	\$1,100	\$1,000		
Marketable Securities	110	100	Notes Payable	384	200		
Accounts Receivable	2,750	2,500	Accrued Expenses	550	500		
Inventories	1,650	1,500	Total Current Liabilities	\$2,034	\$1,700		
Total Current Assets	\$5,060	\$4,600	Long-Term Liabilities:				
			Long-Term Debt	1,100	1,000		
Fixed assets:			Long-Term Liabilities	\$1,100	\$1,000		
Property, Plant, Equipment	\$5,300	\$5,125					
Less Accumulated Depreciation	(1,450)	(1,625)	Stockholder's Equity:				
Net Property, Plant, Equipment	3,850	3,500	Common stock	4,312	4,400		
			Accumulated Retained Earnings	1,464	1,000		
			Total Equity	\$5,776	\$5,400		
Total Assets	\$8,910	\$8,100	Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity	\$8,910	\$8,100		

Yostex Corporation Income Statement For Year Ended October 31, 203 (In \$ millions)		18
	2019	2018
Total Operating Revenues	\$11,000	\$10,000
Cost of Goods Sold	(8,500)	(8,000)
Selling, General, and Administrative Expenses	(860)	(500)
Depreciation	(380)	(360)
Earnings Before Interest and Taxes	\$1,260	\$1,140
Interest Expense	(120)	(100)
Pretax Income	\$1,140	\$1,040
Taxes (40%)	(456)	(416)
Net Income	\$684	\$624
Dividends	\$220	\$200

•You are looking to buy a car. You will use \$4,200 in savings and finance the rest. You believe you can get a 36 month loan at 3% APR. If your desired car will cost \$36,500 out the door, how much will be your monthly payments?

•Continuing with the previous example, how much interest will you pay in the first six months?

#### PRACTICE PROBLEM 5

•Continuing with the previous example, assume you can only budget \$600 per month for a car payment. If you instead take out a 5 year loan, what is the most your desired car can cost?

- •The following information is for Lowe's Companies, Inc. for 2018:
  - •Net profit margin = 3.2450%
  - •Total Asset Turnover = 2.0664
  - •Debt Ratio = 0.8944
- •Calculate ROE, ROA, and the Debt-Equity Ratio.

#### **BONDS AND THEIR VALUE**

### What are bonds? An Example

• One year ago, Yost Corporation borrowed money by issuing bonds. Each bondholder lent the firm money for 10 years at a 10 percent annual coupon. Yost Corporation pays each bondholder \$100 per year and returns the principal (\$1,000) back to the bondholder at the end of the 10 years, or 9 years from today.

Bond Terms
• <u>Coupon</u> : The stated interest payment made on a bond.
• <u>Face Value</u> : The principal amount of a bond that is repaid of the term. Also called
<ul> <li><u>Coupon Rate</u>: The coupon divided by the face value of a bond.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li><u>Maturity</u>: Specific date on which the principal amount of a bond (i.e., the face value) is repaid.</li> </ul>
• <u>Yield to Maturity (YTM)</u> : The rate required in the on the bond. This is quoted as an APR and is often not the same as the coupon rate.

## Calculating the Price of a Bond

• How do we calculate the price of a bond?

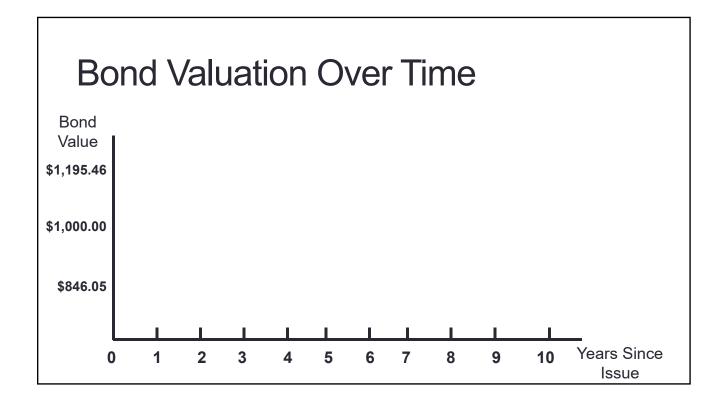
<ul> <li>The price of a bond is equal to the</li> </ul>
of the bond's

### **Bond Valuation**

 What was the price of the bond when it was issued if the yield to maturity was 10 percent?

### **Bond Valuation**

• What is the value of the bond <u>now</u> if the yield to maturity is 10 percent? 7 percent? 13 percent?



### Payment Frequency

 Now, assume that the bond makes semiannual coupon payments. What is the value of the bond now if the yield to maturity is 10 percent?

### **Bond Yields**

- What is a yield to maturity?
- What is a yield to call?
- What is a current yield?

### An Example

 A recently issued \$1,000 par value bond has 10 years to maturity and currently sells for \$1,163.51. It has a 6 percent coupon rate, paid semiannually. It is callprotected for 5 years, after which it pays a call premium equal to an annual coupon payment, steadily declining thereafter. What are the YTM, YTC, and current yield?

# Another Example

- There are two \$1,000 bonds identical (i.e., same risk) except for their coupons and their prices. Both have 3 years to maturity and annual coupons. The first has an 8 percent coupon rate and sells for \$974.69. What is its yield to maturity (YTM)?
- The second bond has a 10 percent coupon rate. If it has the same YTM as the first bond, what is its price?

Which is better?



### What about zero-coupon bonds?

- What are they?
- How do I calculate their price?
- What is the price of a zero-coupon bond that has a face value of \$1,000 and matures in 10 years, if the YTM is 8%? Assume semiannual compounding.

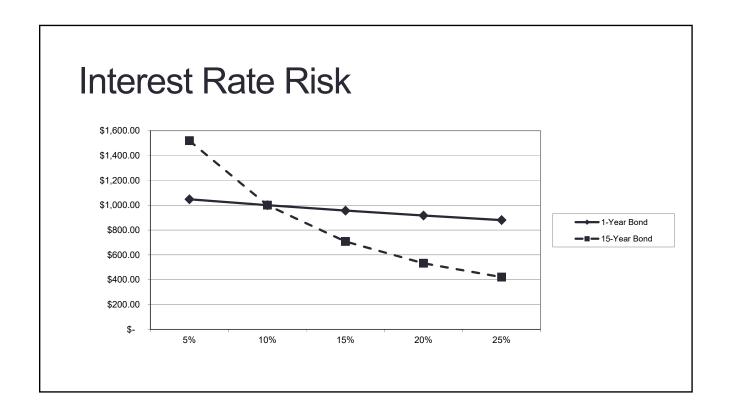
### Types of Bonds

- Coupon vs. Zero Coupon
- Corporate
- Treasury
  - Bonds
  - Notes
  - Bills
- Municipal
- Foreign

### Interest Rate Risk

- · What is it?
- How is it minimized?

	Value		
Current Market	1-Year Bond	15-Year Bond	
Interest Rate	10% coupon	10% coupon	
5%	\$ 1,047.62	\$ 1,518.98	
10%	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 1,000.00	
15%	\$ 956.52	\$ 707.63	
20%	\$ 916.67	\$ 532.45	
25%	\$ 880.00	\$ 421.11	



### Reinvestment Rate Risk

· What is it?

• How is it minimized?

### The Term Structure of Interest Rates

• <u>Term Structure</u>: The relationship between interest rates and time-to-maturity of a debt security.

### The Term Structure of Interest Rates

- <u>Term Structure</u>: The relationship between interest rates and time-to-maturity of a debt security.
- Yield on Bonds
  - Real Interest Rate
  - Inflation Premium
  - Interest Rate Risk Premium
  - Default Risk Premium
  - Liquidity/Marketability Premium

### The Bond Contract

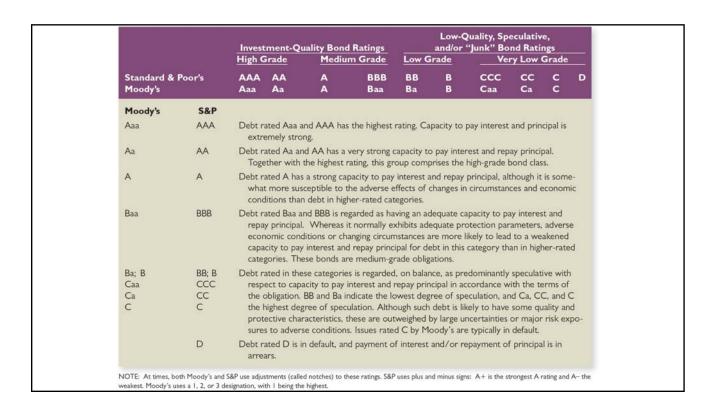
- Indenture
- Restrictive covenants
- Seniority
  - Mortgage bonds
    - First, second (or senior, junior)
  - Debentures
    - Debentures and subordinated debentures

### **Bond Features**

- Call Provisions
  - Call Premium
  - Deferred Call
  - · Who benefits?
- Redeemable Bonds
  - · Who benefits?

### **Bond Features**

- Sinking Fund Provisions
  - Lottery redemption at par
  - Purchase in the open market
  - Which should be chosen?
- Other Types of Bonds:
  - Convertible
  - Income
  - Inflation Indexed



### Bond Ratings and Bond Spreads

(Bloomberg, May 2019)

Long-term Bonds	Yield (%)	Spread (%)
10-Year Treasury	2.4024	
AAA	2.9924	0.5900
AA	3.1606	0.7582
Α	3.3685	0.9661
BBB	3.9413	1.5389
BB	5.8186	3.4162
В	6.6135	4.2111

### **Financial Distress**

- Out-of-court Restructuring
- Chapter 11 Reorganization
- Chapter 7 Liquidation

### **Corporate Bond Reporting**



## Government Bond Reporting

http://www.wsj.com

	0	Bid	Asked	Cha	Asked vield
Maturity	Coupon	-			
1/31/2015	2.250	100.2891	100.3047	-0.0313	0.093
2/15/2016	4.500	104.9219	104.9531	-0.0391 unch.	0.299
3/15/2017	0.750	99.9688	99.9844		0.757
3/31/2018	2.875	105.4844	105,5000	0.1250	1.173
5/15/2019	3,125	106.8594	106,8750	0.1719	1.515
8/15/2020	2.625	104.5156	104.5313	0.2422	1.783
6/30/2021	2.125	101.1641	101.1797	0.2578	1.933
11/15/2022	7.625	141.2891	141.3047	0.3594	1.973
5/15/2023	1.750	97.1953	97.2109	0.3438	2.113
11/15/2024	2.250	100.2656	100.2813	0.2969	2.218
2/15/2025	7.625	149.4688	149.4844	0.4453	2.179
8/15/2027	6.375	143.8281	143.8906	0.5000	2,352
11/15/2028	5.250	133.2734	133.3359	0.5313	2.417
2/15/2029	5.250	133.5625	133.6250	0.5313	2.432
8/15/2029	6.125	145.2500	145.3125	0.5781	2.435
5/15/2030	6.250	148.4531	148.5156	0.6016	2.454
2/15/2031	5.375	138.1641	138.2266	0.5625	2.490
2/15/2036	4.500	130.8203	130.8828	0.6719	2.595
2/15/2037	4.750	135.2266	135.2891	0.6641	2.638
5/15/2037	5.000	139.8594	139.9219	0.6875	2.632
2/15/2038	4.375	128.2578	128.3203	0.5625	2.720
8/15/2039	4.500	130.8672	130.8984	0.5313	2.764
11/15/2039	4.375	128.7031	128.7344	0.5391	2.771
2/15/2040	4.625	133.3516	133.3828	0.5313	2.774
5/15/2040	4.375	129.0938	129.1250	0.5234	2.771
8/15/2041	3.750	117.9063	117.9375	0.5391	2.792
11/15/2041	3.125	105.5625	105.5938	0.5469	2.827
2/15/2042	3.125	105.3125	105.3438	0.5703	2.841
11/15/2042	2.750	97.6250	97.6563	0.5156	2.873
2/15/2043	3.125	104.9453	104.9766	0.5703	2.866
2/15/2044	3.625	114.9844	115.0156	0.5859	2.862
11/15/2044	3.000	102.5156	102.5469	0.5781	2.873

### Differences Between Debt and Equity

#### Debt

- Not an ownership interest
- Creditors do not have voting rights
- Interest is considered a cost of doing business and is tax deductible
- Creditors have legal recourse if interest or principal payments are missed
- Excess debt can lead to financial distress and bankruptcy

#### Equity

- Ownership interest
- Common stockholders vote for the board of directors and other issues
- Dividends are not considered a cost of doing business and are not tax deductible
- Dividends are not a liability of the firm and stockholders have no legal recourse if dividends are not paid
- An all equity firm can not go bankrupt

### Chapter 8 Suggested Problems

- Concept Questions
  - 1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 12, 16, and 17
- Questions and Problems
  - 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 19, 20, 21, and 28 (parts a and b only)

### Example #1

• I just purchased a \$1,000 zero-coupon bond that matures in 8 years. If the yield-to-maturity is 6.5%, how much did I pay?

### Example #2

 You are considering purchasing a \$1,000 Alpha Corp. bond at par. The bond has a 10% coupon rate, paid semiannually, and matures in 4 years. What is its YTM?

### Example #3

 Beta Enterprises is issuing 10 year bonds with a face value of \$1,000. The coupon rate is 10%, paid semiannually. What is the price of the bond if the YTM is 8%?

### Example #4

• Gamma Corporation bonds are selling for \$1,386.09. They have a face value of \$1,000 and a current yield of 7.2145%. If the YTM is 5%, interest is paid annually, and the bond has 10 years to maturity, what is the coupon rate?

# Stocks and Their Value

### **Rights of Shareholders**

- Voting
- Dividends (if declared)
- New shares
- ■The Proxy Statement





PROXY STATEMENT AND NOTICE OF 2019 ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS



Thursday, May 23, 2019 at 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time COBB GALLERIA CENTRE, ATLANTA, GA

### **Types of Common Stock**

- Non-publically Traded Shares
- Publically Traded Shares
- Classified Stock
- Tracking Stock
- Preferred Stock (not common stock)

### **Common Stock**

- Voting Rights
  - Majority Voting or Straight Voting
  - Cumulative Voting
- Dividends

### **Preferred Stock**

- Voting Rights
- Dividends
  - Cumulative
  - Non-cumulative
- Stated/Liquidating Value
- Preferred Stock and Debt

### Differences Between Debt and Equity

#### Debt

- Not an ownership interest
- Creditors do not have voting rights
- Interest is considered a cost of doing business and is tax deductible
- Creditors have legal recourse if interest or principal payments are missed
- Excess debt can lead to financial distress and bankruptcy

#### **Equity**

- Ownership interest
- Common stockholders vote for the board of directors and other issues
- Dividends are not considered a cost of doing business and are not tax deductible
- Dividends are not a liability of the firm and stockholders have no legal recourse if dividends are not paid
- An all equity firm can not go bankrupt

### **Stock Valuation**

cash flows.

- First, recall: How do you calculate the price of a bond?
- The price (value) of a share of stock is equal to the
   \_\_\_\_\_ of the stock's \_\_\_\_\_

### **Stock Valuation**

$$P_o = \frac{D_1}{(1+r)^1} + \frac{D_2}{(1+r)^2} + \frac{D_3}{(1+r)^3} + \dots + \frac{D_{n-1}}{(1+r)^{n-1}} + \frac{D_n + P_n}{(1+r)^n}$$

- Zero Growth
- Constant Growth
- Non-constant Growth
  - 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.

Keven Corp., just paid a \$2 dividend, which it expects to maintain for the foreseeable future. If stocks of this risk require a return of 14.52 percent, what is the current price of the stock?

If the firm expects to maintain a constant 3% growth rate in dividends, what would the price be today?

If the firm was unable to pay a dividend for the next 4 years, but then paid a \$2 dividend which grew at a constant 3%, what would the price be today?

### **Another Stock Valuation Example**

■Yostmeister, Inc. just paid a \$2 dividend.

Dividends are expected to grow at 10 percent for the next two years, after which they will grow at 4 percent for the foreseeable future. If investors require a return of 16 percent for stocks of this risk, what is the current price?

### The Rate of Return

•What are the two components of our return?

Consider a constant growth stock...

### The Growth Rate

How might we estimate the dividend growth rate?

1.

2.

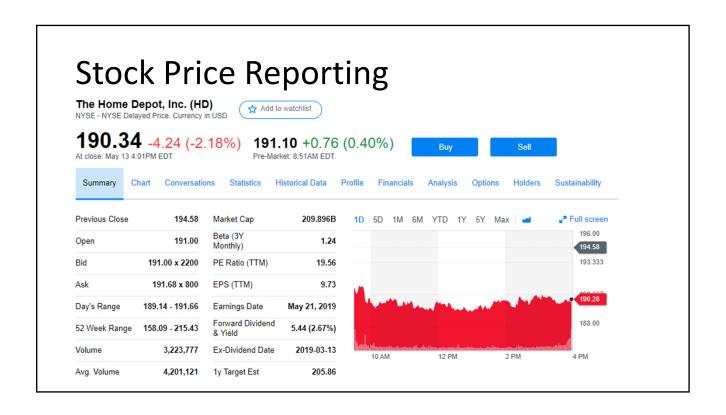
3.

### **Reality Check**

- Is stock valuation really this easy?
- Stock Valuation vs. Company Valuation
- •What about market multiples?

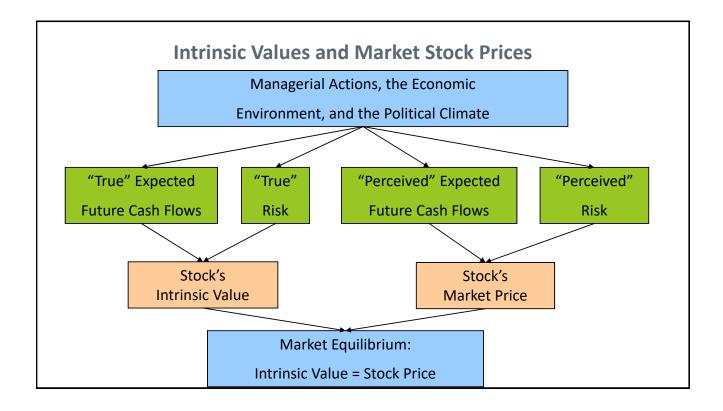
### **Stock Markets**

- Primary vs. Secondary Markets
- Dealers vs. Brokers
- NYSE vs. NASDAQ



### Stock Market Equilibrium

- What happens when expectations change?
- The Efficient Markets Hypothesis
  - Form Efficiency
  - Form Efficiency
  - Form Efficiency



### **Chapter 9 Suggested Problems**

- Concept Questions
  - ■1, 2, 3, 5, 6, and 10
- •Questions and Problems
  - **1**, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 14, 15, 18, and 19

•Griffin Corporation will pay a \$5.00 per share dividend next year. The company pledges to increase its dividend by 3 percent per year, indefinitely. If you require a 16 percent return on your investment, how much will you pay for the company's stock today?

### Stock Valuation Example #2

■The next dividend payment by SAF, Inc., will be \$4 per share. The dividends are anticipated to maintain a 6 percent growth rate, forever. If SAF stock currently sells for \$45.00 per share, what is the required return?

■Suppose you know that a company's stock currently sells for \$60 per share and the required return on the stock is 18 percent. You also know that the total return on the stock is evenly divided between a capital gains yield and a dividend yield. If it's the company's policy to always maintain a constant growth rate in its dividends, what is the dividend per share that was just paid?

### Stock Valuation Example #4

Nematode, Inc., has an issue of preferred stock outstanding that pays a \$9.50 dividend every year, in perpetuity. If this issue currently sells for \$110 per share, what is the required return?

■Key Corporation, is a start-up tech. firm. No dividends will be paid on the stock over the next five years, because the firm needs the money for growth. The company will then pay a \$6 per share dividend and will increase the dividend by 5 percent per year thereafter. If the required return on this stock is 23 percent, what is the current share price?

### Stock Valuation Example #6

■Taza Corporation is expected to pay the following dividends over the next four years: \$4.75, \$3, \$2, \$1. Afterwards, the company pledges to maintain a constant 9 percent growth rate in dividends, forever. If the required return on the stock is 17 percent, what is the current share price?

■Torsion Corporation stock currently sells for \$108 per share. The market requires a 15 percent return on the firm's stock. If the company maintains a constant 7 percent growth rate in dividends, what was the most recent dividend per share paid on the stock?

## THE HOME DEPOT



## PROXY STATEMENT AND Notice of 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders



Thursday, May 23, 2019 at 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time COBB GALLERIA CENTRE, ATLANTA, GA

#### INVESTOR FACTSHEET

#### Strategy

Our One Home Depot strategy aims to deliver shareholder value and grow our market share by providing best-in-class customer service through a seamless, interconnected shopping experience for our customers. We are continuously improving our online and in-store experience and providing enhanced training for our associates. In addition, to ensure we are the product authority in home improvement, we strive to provide unique and comprehensive product offerings, continued innovation, and exceptional convenience and value.

To execute our strategy, we have committed approximately \$11 billion over a multi-year period to investments across our stores, associates, digital experience and supply chain.

#### **Shareholder Return Principles**

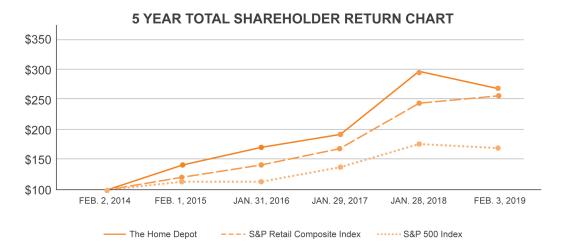
Our first priority for our use of cash is investing in our business, as reflected by our One Home Depot strategy. Our use of the remainder of our cash is guided by our shareholder return principles:

- Dividend Principle: Target payout of approximately 55% of earnings per share (calculated on prior year earnings per share), with a goal of increasing the dividend every year
- Return on Invested Capital Principle: Maintain high return on invested capital, benchmarking all uses of excess liquidity against value created for shareholders through share repurchases
- Share Repurchase Principle: After meeting the needs of the business, use excess liquidity to repurchase shares, as long as it is value creating

#### **Key Financial Performance Metrics**

Set forth below are key financial performance metrics for the indicated fiscal years.





<sup>\*</sup> ROIC is defined as net operating profit after tax, a non-GAAP financial measure, for the most recent twelve-month period, divided by the average of beginning and ending long-term debt (including current installments) and equity for the most recent twelve-month period. For a reconciliation of net operating profit after tax to net earnings, the most comparable GAAP financial measure, and our calculation of ROIC, see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" on page 24 of our 2018 Form 10-K.



#### **DEAR FELLOW SHAREHOLDERS:**

Your Board and management team are committed to creating long-term value for our shareholders. This commitment is reflected in our core values, which provide the foundation for our business and reflect the culture that was built by our founders nearly 40 years ago. We would like to highlight for you some actions we took in fiscal 2018 to ensure we are optimizing our governance practices to support continued value creation over the long term.

**Strategic Engagement and Oversight.** At our December 2017 Investor and Analyst Conference, we outlined our long-term plan to create the One Home Depot experience, including a multi-year investment of approximately \$11 billion. The Board's engagement with management to address both the short-term needs and long-term strategies necessary to meet our customers' expectations in a rapidly evolving retail landscape helped to shape this plan and to continue to refine it as the Company began to execute on the plan in fiscal 2018. Company strategy is discussed regularly at Board meetings, and directors annually participate in an in-depth strategy session with management. Through these strategy sessions we tap into the ideas, viewpoints and experiences of our diverse and highly-skilled board members.

Director Refreshment and Recruiting. We have continued to focus on Board refreshment to align our Board's strengths with the evolving retail landscape. New director Stephanie Linnartz, who serves as the Executive Vice President and Global Chief Commercial Officer for Marriott International, joined us in May 2018. She provides us with a significant source of expertise as we roll out the One Home Depot experience, given her critical role in developing the customer experience at Marriott. We also added Manuel Kadre, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of MBB Auto Group, to our Board in October. His service on other boards and management expertise has further enhanced our Board's financial, strategic, environmental and real estate experience. After 11 years of service, Armando Codina will be retiring from the Board at the end of his current term at the annual meeting in May. Mark Vadon has also decided to step down at the end of his current term in May after serving on our Board for six years. Both have been valued members of our Board, and we deeply appreciate their service to The Home Depot and our shareholders.

Shareholder Engagement and Governance. The Board and management carefully analyzed the results of the voting at the 2018 annual meeting, and at the Board's direction, the Company initiated an expanded environmental, social and governance engagement program with our institutional shareholders. After taking into account feedback from those engagements, combined with the Company's commitment to governance best practices, the Board approved several changes. In late 2018, we enhanced our disclosure of our Company's diversity, providing statistics on our website about the ethnic and gender diversity of our U.S. workforce. This disclosure will become part of our annual Responsibility Report going forward. In February 2019, we reduced the percentage of outstanding shares required to call a special meeting of shareholders from 25% to 15% and updated our executive compensation clawback policy to specifically include conduct that causes significant reputational harm to the Company.

Underpinning all of these actions is a commitment to our shareholders, which is in turn embodied in the shareholder return principles that we have consistently outlined for our investor community. By following these principles, we were able to return value to our shareholders in fiscal 2018 through a 16% increase in our quarterly dividend and \$10.0 billion in share repurchases.

We hope you will be able to join us at our 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders on Thursday, May 23, 2019. You will find information about the Meeting, including the matters to be voted on at the Meeting, in the enclosed Notice of Meeting and Proxy Statement. The Meeting will also include a report on the Company's performance and operations and a question and answer session. On behalf of our over 400,000 associates and our Board, we thank you for your support of The Home Depot.

Sincerely,

Craig A. Menear

Cin Mun

Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President

Gregory D. Brenneman Independent Lead Director

Dreg Brennence



## THE HOME DEPOT, INC. 2455 Paces Ferry Road Atlanta, Georgia 30339

#### Notice of 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders

**DATE:** Thursday, May 23, 2019

TIME: 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time

PLACE: Cobb Galleria Centre – \*\*NEW LOCATION\*\*

Two Galleria Parkway Atlanta, Georgia 30339

**ITEMS OF BUSINESS:** 

- (1) To elect as directors of the Company the 12 persons named in the accompanying Proxy Statement for terms expiring at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders;
- (2) To ratify the appointment of KPMG LLP as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending February 2, 2020;
- (3) To cast an advisory vote to approve executive compensation ("Say-on-Pay");
- (4) To act on three shareholder proposals described in the Proxy Statement, if properly presented; and
- (5) To transact any other business properly brought before the Meeting.

WHO MAY VOTE:

Shareholders of record as of the close of business on March 25, 2019 are entitled to vote.

ANNUAL MEETING MATERIALS:

A copy of this Proxy Statement and our 2018 Annual Report are available on our Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Financial Reports."

**DATE OF MAILING:** 

A Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or this Proxy Statement is first being sent to shareholders on or about April 8, 2019.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

The enclosed Proxy Statement contains important information, including a description of the business that will be acted upon at the Meeting, voting procedures, and documentation required to attend the Meeting. If you will need special assistance or seating, please contact Allison Spicer at (770) 384-2015.

If you are unable to attend the Meeting, you can listen to the Meeting and view the presentation on the Company's performance through the live webcast on the Internet. Visit our Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com and click on "Events and Presentations" for details. The webcast will be archived and available for replay beginning shortly after the meeting.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Teresa Wynn Roseborough

Corporate Secretary

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE HOME DEPOT 2019 PROXY STATEMENT SUMMARY	iii
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	1
Board of Directors	1
Board Leadership	1
Committees of the Board of Directors	1
Attendance at Board, Committee and Annual Shareholder Meetings	3
Board Role in Strategic Planning	3
Board Oversight of Risk	4
Company Culture: Doing the Right Thing	6
Shareholder Outreach and Engagement	7
Governance Best Practices	7
Director Independence	8
Related-Party Transactions	10
Selecting Nominees to the Board of Directors	10
Director Candidates Recommended by Shareholders	10
Communicating with the Board	11
ITEM 1: ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	12
Director Criteria and Qualifications	12
Board Refreshment and Diversity	12
2019 Director Nominees	13
ITEM 2: RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF KPMG LLP	21
AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT	22
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S FEES	23
Audit and Other Fees	23
Pre-Approval Policy and Procedures	23
ITEM 3: ADVISORY VOTE TO APPROVE EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION ("SAY-ON-PAY")	24
ITEM 4: SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING EEO-1 DISCLOSURE	25
Company Response	26
ITEM 5: SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING SPECIAL SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS	28
	29
Company Response  ITEM 6: SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING REPORT ON PRISON LABOR IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN	30
	31
Company Response  EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	32
	32
Compensation Discussion and Analysis	
Summary Compensation Table	46
Material Terms of NEO Employment Arrangements	48
Fiscal 2018 Grants of Plan-Based Awards	49
Terms of Plan-Based Awards Granted to NEOs for Fiscal 2018	50
Outstanding Equity Awards at 2018 Fiscal Year-End	52
Options Exercised and Stock Vested in Fiscal 2018	54
Nonqualified Deferred Compensation for Fiscal 2018	55
Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control	56
CEO Pay Ratio	60
Equity Compensation Plan Information	61
DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	62
LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT AND COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT	65
BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF COMMON STOCK	66
ABOUT THE 2019 ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS	68
GENERAL	72
Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance	72
Shareholder Proposals or Director Nominations for the 2020 Annual Meeting	72
Other Proposed Actions	73
Solicitation of Proxies	73

### COMMONLY USED OR DEFINED TERMS

TERM	DEFINITION
1997 Plan	1997 Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan
2018 annual meeting	Annual meeting of shareholders on May 17, 2018
2018 Form 10-K	Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on March 28, 2019
Board	Board of Directors of the Company
By-Laws	By-Laws of the Company (amended and restated effective February 28, 2019)
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
Company	The Home Depot, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries
<b>Directors Plan</b>	Nonemployee Directors' Deferred Stock Compensation Plan
ERC	Enterprise Risk Council
ESG	Environmental, social and governance
ESPP	Amended and Restated Employee Stock Purchase Plan
EVP-HR	Executive Vice President – Human Resources
Exchange Act	The Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended
FASB ASC Topic 718	Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718
FCPA	U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act
Fiscal 2019	Fiscal year ended February 2, 2020
Fiscal 2018	Fiscal year ended February 3, 2019
Fiscal 2017	Fiscal year ended January 31, 2018
Fiscal 2016	Fiscal year ended January 30, 2017
Fiscal 2013	Fiscal year ended February 2, 2014
Fiscal 2012	Fiscal year ended February 3, 2013
GC	General Counsel
IT	Information technology
KPMG	KPMG LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm
LDC Committee	Leadership Development and Compensation Committee
Meeting	2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders of the Company
MIP	Management Incentive Plan
NACD	National Association of Corporate Directors
NCG Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
NEO	Named executive officer
Non-U.S. ESPP	Non-U.S. Employee Stock Purchase Plan
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
Omnibus Plan	Amended and Restated 2005 Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan
Pay Governance	Pay Governance LLC, the LDC Committee's independent compensation consultant
<b>Restoration Plan</b>	FutureBuilder Restoration Plan
ROIC	Return on invested capital
Say-on-Pay	Advisory vote to approve executive compensation
SEC	The Securities and Exchange Commission

## THE HOME DEPOT 2019 PROXY STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained in this Proxy Statement. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider. Please read the entire Proxy Statement carefully before voting as it contains important information about matters upon which you are being asked to vote.

#### 2019 ANNUAL MEETING INFORMATION (see pages 68-71)

Date: Thursday, May 23, 2019 Time: 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time

**New Location:** Cobb Galleria Centre, Two Galleria Parkway, Atlanta, Georgia 30339

**Record Date:** March 25, 2019

To attend the Meeting in person, you will need proof of your share ownership and Admission:

valid picture identification

**Meeting Webcast:** http://ir.homedepot.com under "Events and Presentations" beginning at 9:00 a.m.,

Eastern Time, on May 23, 2019

#### **ITEMS OF BUSINESS**

Proposal		Board Recommendation	Page Number
1.	Election of 12 directors for one-year terms	For each nominee	12
2.	Ratification of appointment of KPMG LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm	For	21
3.	Advisory vote to approve executive compensation ("Say-on-Pay")	For	24
4.	Shareholder proposal regarding EEO-1 disclosure	Against	25
5.	Shareholder proposal to reduce the threshold to call special shareholder meetings to 10% of outstanding shares	Against	28
6.	Shareholder proposal regarding a report on prison labor in the supply chain	Against	30

Vote by Internet

www.proxyvote.com



Vote by telephone

1-800-690-6903

Vote by mail



Complete and mail your proxy card

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the Meeting, we urge you to vote and submit your proxy over the Internet. by telephone or by mail.

#### **COMPANY CULTURE: DOING THE RIGHT THING (see page 6)**

The Company's culture is based on our servant leadership philosophy represented by the inverted pyramid, which puts primary importance on our customers and our associates by positioning them at the top, with senior management at the base in a support role. Our culture is brought to life through our core values, values that serve as the foundation of our business and the guiding principles behind the decisions we make every single day. We believe our culture helps set us apart and provides a distinct competitive advantage for The Home Depot.

We empower our associates to deliver a superior customer experience, and we reward associates who provide excellent customer service and embody The Home Depot values. We routinely measure our culture and values through associate surveys and by using our values as a basis for our associate performance reviews. Our officers and other leaders also participate in programs designed to build and strengthen our culture and to help it support the organizational changes necessary to create the One Home Depot experience. The Board and its committees provide oversight and guidance to support the continued focus on and importance of culture to our Company.

#### FISCAL 2018 COMPANY PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS (see page 33)

Strong execution of our strategic initiatives resulted in solid performance in Fiscal 2018. Highlights include:

- Increased net sales by 7.2% to \$108.2 billion
- Increased operating income by 5.8% to \$15.5 billion
- Increased net earnings by 28.9% to \$11.1 billion and diluted earnings per share by 33.5% to \$9.73
- Generated \$13.0 billion in operating cash flow
- Returned value to shareholders during Fiscal 2018 through \$4.7 billion in dividends and \$10.0 billion in share repurchases
- Increased ROIC from 34.2% to 44.8%. ROIC is defined as net operating profit after tax, a non-GAAP financial
  measure, for the most recent twelve-month period, divided by the average of beginning and ending longterm debt (including current installments) and equity for the most recent twelve-month period. For a
  reconciliation of net operating profit after tax to net earnings, the most comparable GAAP financial measure,
  and our calculation of ROIC, see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" on page 24 of the 2018 Form 10-K.

#### FISCAL 2018 EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION HIGHLIGHTS (see pages 32-45)

#### We pay for performance:

- A significant portion of our NEOs' target compensation is linked to Company performance:
  - Approximately 88% for our CEO
  - Approximately 80% for our other NEOs
- 100% of NEO annual cash incentive compensation and 80% of NEO annual equity compensation are tied to Company performance against pre-established, specific, measurable financial performance goals

#### We seek to mitigate compensation-related risk through a variety of means:

- Annual compensation risk assessment
- Compensation recoupment policy applicable to all executive officers and clawback provisions in all equity awards
- Anti-hedging policy applicable to all associates, officers, and directors
- Stock ownership and retention guidelines for executive officers
- No change in control agreements

### **CORPORATE GOVERNANCE BEST PRACTICES** (see pages 1-11)

Our corporate governance policies reflect best practices:

- Annual election of directors
- Majority voting standard in director elections
- Shareholder ability to act by written consent and call special meetings
- Shareholder right of proxy access
- ✓ Independent Lead Director
- ✓ Over 90% of directors and all Board committee members are independent
- ✓ Independent directors meet without management
- ✓ Director mandatory retirement age (age 72)
- ✓ Annual Board strategy session and review of the Company's strategic plan
- ✓ Director overboarding policy
- ✓ No shareholder rights plan, also referred to as a "poison pill"
- ✓ Director store walk policy
- Board education and orientation program
- ✓ Management succession policy set forth in Corporate Governance Guidelines
- Annual Board and committee self evaluations, including individual director interviews

#### SHAREHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND FEEDBACK (see page 7)

The Company values the views of its shareholders. Following the 2018 annual shareholders meeting, the Company initiated an expanded ESG engagement program with institutional shareholders representing over 40% of our outstanding shares. After taking into account the feedback from those engagements, combined with the Company's commitment to governance best practices, we made several changes. These changes include:

- Providing enhanced disclosure of our Company's diversity by providing statistics about the ethnic and gender diversity of our U.S. workforce on our website at http://ir.homedepot.com/esg-investors.
- Amending our By-Laws to reduce the percentage of outstanding shares required to call a special meeting of shareholders from 25% to 15%.
- Updating our executive compensation clawback policy to specifically address conduct that causes significant reputational harm to the Company.
- Updating our Investor Relations website to provide a page dedicated to disclosure of environmental, social, and governance matters, to better enable our investors to access key information about oversight and management of these areas.

We look forward to continuing our enhanced ESG engagement program in the future.

# Director Nominees Board Committee Composition\*\*

Director Nominees			Composition**			
Name	Director Since	Position	Audit	LDCC	NCGC	Finance
Gerard J. Arpey*	2015	Partner, Emerald Creek Group, LLC			✓	✓
Ari Bousbib*	2007	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, IQVIA Holdings Inc.	✓			Chair
Jeffery H. Boyd*	2016	Chairman, Booking Holdings Inc.			✓	✓
Gregory D. Brenneman* Lead Director	2000	Executive Chairman, CCMP Capital Advisors, LLC				
J. Frank Brown* Audit Committee Financial Expert	2011	Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer, General Atlantic LLC	Chair			✓
Albert P. Carey*	2008	Former Chief Executive Officer, PepsiCo North America		Chair	✓	
Helena B. Foulkes*	2013	Chief Executive Officer, Hudson's Bay Company			Chair	✓
Linda R. Gooden* Audit Committee Financial Expert	2015	Former Executive Vice President, Information Systems & Global Solutions, Lockheed Martin Corporation	✓	✓		
Wayne M. Hewett*	2014	Senior Advisor, Permira, and Non- Executive Chairman, DiversiTech Corporation	✓	✓		
Manuel Kadre*	2018	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, MBB Auto Group	✓			✓
Stephanie C. Linnartz*	2018	Executive Vice President and Global Chief Commercial Officer, Marriott International, Inc.		✓	✓	
Craig A. Menear	2014	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President, The Home Depot, Inc.				
<ul> <li>* All director nominees are independent except Mr. Menear, our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President.</li> </ul>			Develo	= Leade	and .	ittoo
** The table reflects anticipated Board committee assignments, subject to each nominee's election to the Board at the Meeting. Please see page 2 for information on our current Board committee composition.			NCGC	= Nom	n Comm inating a vernanc	and

### CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The Company has a long-standing commitment to strong corporate governance. Strong corporate governance promotes the long-term interests of shareholders, strengthens Board and management accountability, and helps build public trust in the Company. The Board has adopted policies and processes that foster effective Board oversight of critical matters such as strategy, risk management, financial and other controls, compliance, culture and management succession planning. The Board reviews our major governance documents, policies and processes regularly in the context of current corporate governance trends, regulatory changes and recognized best practices. The following sections provide an overview of our corporate governance structure, policies and processes, including key aspects of our Board operations.

#### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Our Board currently has 14 members: Gerard J. Arpey, Ari Bousbib, Jeffery H. Boyd, Gregory D. Brenneman, J. Frank Brown, Albert P. Carey, Armando Codina, Helena B. Foulkes, Linda R. Gooden, Wayne M. Hewett, Manuel Kadre, Stephanie C. Linnartz, Craig A. Menear and Mark Vadon. Each director who served during Fiscal 2018 was, and each current director continues to be, independent other than Mr. Menear, our Chairman, CEO and President. Because Mr. Codina reached age 72 (our mandatory retirement age) in 2018, he is not standing for re-election and will be retiring from the Board when his current term expires at the Meeting. In addition, Mr. Vadon is stepping down from the Board at the end of his current term at the Meeting. Following the Meeting, the size of the Board will therefore be reduced to 12 members.

#### **BOARD LEADERSHIP**

We believe that having a combined Chairman, CEO and President, an independent Lead Director, and Board committees composed entirely of independent directors currently provides the best Board leadership structure for the Company. This structure, together with our other robust corporate governance practices, provides strong independent oversight of management while ensuring clear strategic alignment throughout the Company. Specifically, Mr. Menear, with input from our Lead Director, proposes strategic priorities to the Board, communicates the Board's guidance to management, and is ultimately responsible for implementing the Company's key strategic initiatives.

At the same time, the Company recognizes the importance of providing independent oversight of the Board. Accordingly, since 1998, the Company has had a Lead Director. Our Lead Director is an independent director elected annually by the independent members of the Board. Gregory D. Brenneman currently serves as our Lead Director. Our Lead Director:

- Chairs Board meetings when the Chairman is not present, including presiding at executive sessions of the Board (without management present) at every regularly scheduled Board meeting;
- Works with management to determine the information and materials provided to Board members;
- Approves Board meeting agendas, schedules and other information provided to the Board;
- Consults regularly with the Chairman on other matters that are pertinent to the Board and the Company;
- Has the authority to call meetings of the independent directors;
- Is available for communication and consultation with major shareholders upon request;
- Serves as liaison between the Chairman and the independent directors; and
- Conducts annual interviews of each independent director as part of the annual evaluation process.

To maximize the effectiveness of the Lead Director role, our Lead Director does not serve on any standing Board committees but is available to attend meetings of any of our Board committees and serve as a resource for the committees as needed.

#### **COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

During Fiscal 2018, the Board had standing Audit, Nominating and Corporate Governance, Leadership Development and Compensation, and Finance Committees. The charters for each of the committees are available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Corporate Governance > Committee Members & Charters." The current members of our committees, the principal functions of each

committee and the number of meetings held in Fiscal 2018 are shown below. Each member of each committee during Fiscal 2018 was, and each current member continues to be, independent under our Director Independence Standards, as well as applicable SEC rules and NYSE listing standards.

Name of Committee	
and Current Members	Committee Functions
<b>Audit:</b> J. Frank Brown, Chair Ari Bousbib	<ul> <li>Oversees the Company's accounting and financial reporting process, as well as the integrity of the Company's consolidated financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting, including the audits thereof</li> </ul>
Linda R. Gooden	• Has primary responsibility for overseeing risk assessment and risk management
Wayne M. Hewett	• Has primary responsibility for overseeing data protection and cybersecurity risks
Manuel Kadre Mark Vadon	<ul> <li>Reviews the Company's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, including the FCPA and other anti-bribery laws</li> </ul>
Number of Meetings: 9	<ul> <li>Reviews the qualifications, performance and independence of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Oversees the performance of the Company's internal audit function</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Reviews the Company's compliance programs, including the whistleblower program, and the Company's monitoring of such programs</li> </ul>
Nominating and	Develops the Company's corporate governance practices and procedures and
Corporate Governance: Armando Codina, Chair	oversees the related risks
Gerard J. Arpey	corporate and social issues
Jeffery H. Boyd Albert P. Carey Helena B. Foulkes	<ul> <li>Reviews and monitors the performance and composition of the Board and its committees</li> </ul>
Stephanie C. Linnartz	Makes recommendations for director nominees
·	Reviews the independence of directors
Number of Meetings:	Oversees communications between directors and shareholders
4	<ul> <li>Reviews and approves or ratifies related-party transactions involving executive officers and directors</li> </ul>
	Oversees director engagement, education and orientation activities
Leadership	Reviews and evaluates the performance of executive officers
Development and Compensation:	<ul> <li>Reviews and recommends compensation of directors and the CEO and approves compensation of other executive officers</li> </ul>
Albert P. Carey, Chair Armando Codina	<ul> <li>Reviews and recommends policies, practices and procedures concerning compensation strategy and other human resources-related matters</li> </ul>
Linda R. Gooden Wayne M. Hewett	<ul> <li>Administers stock incentive and stock purchase plans, including determining</li> </ul>
Stephanie C. Linnartz	grants of equity awards under the plans
·	Undertakes annual review and risk assessment of compensation policies and
Number of Meetings:	<ul> <li>practices</li> <li>Oversees senior management succession planning policies and procedures</li> </ul>
5	
Finance	Monitors the independence of its compensation consultant
Finance: Ari Bousbib, Chair	<ul> <li>Oversees the management of the Company's long-range financial outlook and finance-related risks</li> </ul>
Gerard J. Arpey Jeffery H. Boyd J. Frank Brown	<ul> <li>Reviews and recommends policies, practices and strategies concerning financial matters, including the Company's capital structure, investments, use of derivatives, share repurchases, credit programs, credit ratings, and insurance</li> </ul>
Helena B. Foulkes Manuel Kadre Mark Vadon	<ul> <li>Oversees the Company's annual capital plan, significant capital investments, and strategies with respect to mergers and acquisitions activity</li> </ul>
Number of Meetings:	

Effective May 1, 2019, the Board approved certain changes to the composition of the committees in anticipation of Mr. Codina's retirement and Mr. Vadon's departure. As a result of those changes, and subject to the election of the 12 director nominees discussed below under "Election of Directors," the members of the committees following the Meeting are expected to be as follows:

Audit	Nominating and Corporate Governance	Leadership Development and Compensation	Finance
J. Frank Brown, Chair	Helena B. Foulkes, Chair	Albert P. Carey, Chair	Ari Bousbib, Chair
Ari Bousbib	Gerard J. Arpey	Linda R. Gooden	Gerard J. Arpey
Linda R. Gooden	Jeffery H. Boyd	Wayne M. Hewett	Jeffery H. Boyd
Wayne M. Hewett	Albert P. Carey	Stephanie C. Linnartz	J. Frank Brown
Manuel Kadre	Stephanie C. Linnartz		Helena B. Foulkes
			Manuel Kadre

In determining the composition of the committees, the Board and the NCG Committee considered directors' skills and qualifications in key areas relevant to the Company and each committee's responsibilities. The table below lists the key skills, qualifications and attributes held by the members of our committees. For more information about the skills and qualifications of our Board members, see "2019 Director Nominees" beginning on page 13.

Audit	Nominating and Corporate Governance	Leadership Development and Compensation	Finance
Strategic Management	Strategic Management	Strategic Management	Strategic Management
Retail/Merchandising	Retail/Merchandising	Retail/Merchandising	Retail/Merchandising
CEO Experience	CEO Experience	CEO Experience	CEO Experience
Supply Chain	Supply Chain	Supply Chain	Supply Chain
IT	IT	IT	IT
Risk Management	E-commerce	E-commerce	E-commerce
Finance	Governance	Human Capital Management	Finance
Cybersecurity	Marketing/Communications	Marketing/Communications	Real Estate
International	International	International	International
Diversity	Diversity	Diversity	Diversity

#### ATTENDANCE AT BOARD, COMMITTEE AND ANNUAL SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS

The Board met six times during Fiscal 2018. The number of times that each standing committee of the Board met in Fiscal 2018 is shown in the previous section. Each director attended at least 75% of the meetings of the Board and of the committees of which he or she was a member during Fiscal 2018, except Ms. Foulkes. Ms. Foulkes attended 73.3% of the meetings of the Board and the committees of which she was a member during Fiscal 2018. She missed only the Board and committee meetings that occurred during the same week that she was appointed as the chief executive officer of Hudson's Bay Company and was transitioning to her new company. She attended all other meetings of the Board and her committees during Fiscal 2018. Company policy provides that all directors are expected to attend annual shareholder meetings, absent extraordinary circumstances. Every director serving on our Board at the time of the 2018 annual meeting attended that meeting except for Karen Katen, whose service on the Board ended at that meeting.

#### **BOARD ROLE IN STRATEGIC PLANNING**

The Company's strategy is rooted in enhancing our interconnected retail experience to better meet our customers' changing needs and expectations. Our Board plays an important role in the continued evolution of the Company's strategic planning process. At a dedicated strategy session each fall and through regular discussions at each quarterly Board meeting, our Board reviews the Company's strategy and capabilities and actively engages with management to ensure that the Company is well-positioned to continue creating shareholder value. In Fiscal 2018, those discussions helped to refine our long-term strategy of investing in the One Home Depot experience.

As discussed in "Election of Directors" beginning on page 12, each director nominee possesses specific skills and qualifications that provide the Company with key insights into elements necessary to build our One Home Depot experience. As a result of our focus on Board composition, we believe we have a Board with an appropriate mix of skills, backgrounds and experiences that leverages its cognitive diversity to effectively oversee our strategy as the Company positions itself to remain agile in a dynamic retail environment.

#### **BOARD OVERSIGHT OF RISK**

The Board's oversight of risk is accomplished through the identification of key risks facing the Company and the mapping of those risks to the appropriate Board committee and/or to the full Board, based on the nature of the risk. Our enterprise risk framework used to identify and manage those key risks considers a number of enterprise-level risks, including competitive environment, brand and reputation, regulatory and compliance, and security, as well as external and internal factors that could distract the Company from our business or derail our strategic objectives. The Board reviews these key risks and the related framework annually, and the Board or appropriate Board committees discuss selected risks in more detail throughout the year. The table below identifies key risk areas overseen by the Board and its committees.

#### Key Areas of Risk Oversight

#### **Full Board**

- Has primary responsibility for risk oversight, including approval of strategic objectives and defining risk appetite
- Delegates oversight of management of certain risks to Board committees
- · Receives regular reports from the committees regarding risk-related matters

Audit	Finance	LDC Committee	NCG Committee
<ul> <li>Overall risk assessment and management</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Long-range strategic planning</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Senior executive compensation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Corporate governance</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Financial exposures, statements, controls, systems, and reporting</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Long-range financial outlook and finance- related risks</li> </ul>	Senior executive succession planning	<ul> <li>Director succession planning and board composition</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Regulatory and compliance, including FCPA/anti-bribery and our whistleblower program</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Capital structure, including investments and shareholder return principles</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Overall risk related to the Company's compensation policies and practices</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Political spending and payments to trade associations</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Data protection and cybersecurity</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Annual capital plan and key capital investments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Human capital management</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Environmental and social initiatives</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Internal audit and related investigatory matters</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Merger and acquisition strategy</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Non-employee director compensation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Related party transactions</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Quality, safety and responsible sourcing</li> </ul>			

As part of our risk assessment process, the Board and each committee receive presentations throughout the year from management regarding specific potential risks and trends as necessary. At each Board meeting, our Chairman, CEO and President has the opportunity to discuss in a directors-only session matters of particular importance or concern, including any significant, evolving or nascent risks that may be of concern to the Board or the Company, and our Lead Director presides over an executive session of our independent directors at which risks faced by the Company may be discussed. Additionally, during Board-level review of the Company's short-and long-term strategies, as discussed in more detail above, the Board considers significant risks facing the Company, as well as emerging risks and current trends, and their potential impact. We believe that the practices described above and our current leadership structure facilitate effective Board oversight of our significant risks.

Certain of the risk areas identified in the table above are discussed in more detail below.

#### **Enterprise Risk Management**

In accordance with NYSE requirements and our Audit Committee charter, our Audit Committee has primary responsibility for overseeing risk assessment and management, including the Company's major financial

exposures and compliance risks and the steps management has taken to monitor and control those exposures and risks. The Audit Committee stays apprised of significant actual and potential risks faced by the Company in part through review of quarterly reports from our Enterprise Risk Council, or ERC. Our ERC is composed of leaders from the principal functional areas of the Company and meets at least quarterly to discuss key risks and mitigation activities. The quarterly ERC reports identify the Company's top risks and denote whether primary oversight of each risk resides with a particular Board committee or the full Board. The chair of the ERC, who is also our Vice President of Internal Audit and Corporate Compliance, reports the ERC's risk analyses to senior management regularly, attends each quarterly Audit Committee meeting, and leads the Board's annual review of our risk framework.

#### **Data Protection and Cybersecurity**

The Audit Committee also has primary responsibility for overseeing risks related to data protection and cybersecurity, although the full Board also exercises oversight over these risks. This oversight includes detailed reports to the Audit Committee and/or the full Board on data protection and cybersecurity matters from senior members of our IT department, including our Chief Information Officer and Chief Information Security Officer. The topics covered by these reports include risk identification and management strategies, consumer data protection, the Company's ongoing risk mitigation activities, results of third party assessments and testing, updates on annual associate training and other specific training initiatives, and cybersecurity strategy and governance structure. In addition, our internal audit department routinely performs audits on various aspects of data protection and cybersecurity and reports the results of these audits in its quarterly internal audit report to the Audit Committee.

The chair of the ERC also chairs our Data Security and Privacy Governance Committee, which is composed of leaders from the functional areas of the Company. The Data Security and Privacy Governance Committee was created to provide enterprise-wide oversight and governance over data protection and cybersecurity, including oversight of related risks, mitigation and incident response plans, awareness and training programs, and regulatory compliance. Its activities are reported to the Audit Committee and/or full Board in the detailed reports referred to above.

#### **FCPA and Anti-Bribery**

The Audit Committee is also responsible for oversight of risks relating to bribery, corruption and FCPA compliance, in part through quarterly reports from our FCPA Oversight Committee, which oversees enterprise-wide compliance with the FCPA and the anti-bribery laws of the other jurisdictions in which we conduct business. The FCPA Oversight Committee is composed of our Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, who chairs the committee, our Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President – Corporate Services, our Vice President of Internal Audit and Corporate Compliance, and representatives from each non-U.S. division, the business functions responsible for administration of our policies, and the business functions that manage our transactions outside of the U.S.

#### **Environmental, Social and Governance**

We believe that attention to material ESG matters is a foundational element of how we run our business and aligns closely with our corporate values. Because it encompasses such a broad area, ESG oversight is divided among several committees and the full Board.

- The LDC Committee oversees risks related to human capital management, including matters relating to associate compensation and benefits, associate engagement and training, and diversity and inclusion. The LDC Committee was directly engaged in overseeing the disclosure of additional workforce diversity statistics in late 2018.
- The Audit Committee oversees our responsible sourcing program and related supply chain risks.
- The NCG Committee has primary responsibility for oversight of ESG matters generally. This oversight
  includes reviewing and making recommendations to the Board regarding our environmental, social and
  governance practices as well as corporate political activity and payments to trade associations. The NCG
  Committee receives regular reports on ESG engagements with shareholders and related investor feedback,
  as well as information on recent developments with respect to ESG matters.

Each year, the full Board receives a report on our sustainability strategy and activities, including a discussion
of our ESG communications and our annual Responsibility Report. Our annual Responsibility Report
describes our progress and initiatives regarding corporate social responsibility and sustainability, and is
available on our website at https://corporate.homedepot.com/responsibility.

In Fiscal 2018, in response to feedback from investors and other stakeholders, the Company formed an ESG Communication Task Force focused on identifying key ESG-related issues of concern to our stakeholders and developing strategies to better communicate the Company's current ESG efforts. As a result of those efforts, the Company created a dedicated web page to provide access to information about the Company's ESG efforts, which can be found at http://ir.homedepot.com/esg-investors.

#### COMPANY CULTURE: DOING THE RIGHT THING

The Home Depot has a strong commitment to ethics and integrity, and we are a values- and culture-centric business. Our values are present in the way we do business and are more formally codified in the Company's Business Code of Conduct and Ethics. These values and our culture are also reflected in our 2018 Responsibility Report, which can be found on our website at https://corporate.homedepot.com/responsibility.

#### **Inverted Pyramid and Values Wheel**

The Company's culture is based on our servant leadership philosophy represented by the inverted pyramid, which puts primary importance on our customers and our associates by positioning them at the top, with senior management at the base in a support role. We bring our culture to life through our core values, values that serve as the foundation of our business and the guiding principles behind the decisions we make every single day. We believe our culture helps set us apart and provides a distinct competitive advantage for The Home Depot.



We empower our associates to deliver a superior customer experience, and we reward associates who provide excellent customer service and embody The Home Depot values. We routinely measure our culture and values through associate surveys, which are done on an annual or more frequent basis, and by using our values as a basis for our associate performance reviews. Our officers and other leaders also participate in programs designed to build and strengthen our culture and to help it support the organizational changes necessary to create the One Home Depot experience. These programs include training on leadership skills, cross-functional collaboration, inclusiveness, sexual harassment prevention, unconscious bias, and associate engagement. The Board and its committees provide oversight and guidance to support the continued focus on and importance of culture to our Company.

#### **Business Code of Conduct and Ethics**

The Company has a Business Code of Conduct and Ethics that is applicable to all directors, officers and associates of the Company, including the CEO and the CFO. The Business Code of Conduct and Ethics reflects our strong commitment to ethics and integrity, and provides guidance on making decisions that align with our core values. The complete text of the code is available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com

under "Corporate Governance > Overview" and is also available in print at no charge upon request. The Company will post any amendments to or waivers from the Business Code of Conduct and Ethics (to the extent applicable to the Company's executive officers and directors) at this location on its website.

#### SHAREHOLDER OUTREACH AND ENGAGEMENT

We approach shareholder engagement as an integrated, year-round process involving senior management, our investor relations team and our corporate governance team. As discussed in the Proxy Statement Summary, in 2018 we enhanced our shareholder engagement process, with a specific focus on ESG matters, including the matters raised by the shareholder proposals on the ballot at our 2018 annual meeting. In the past year, we have engaged with holders representing over 40% of our outstanding shares to discuss these matters. The Board values our shareholders' perspectives, and feedback from our shareholders on our business, corporate governance, executive compensation and sustainability practices have been important considerations for Board discussions throughout the year. The feedback we received from our recent engagements influenced several changes, including:

- Providing enhanced diversity disclosure on our website showing statistics reflecting the ethnic and gender diversity of our U.S. workforce.
- Amending our By-Laws to reduce the percentage of outstanding shares required to call a special meeting of shareholders from 25% to 15%.
- Updating our executive compensation clawback policy to specifically include conduct that causes significant reputational harm to the Company.
- Updating our Investor Relations website to provide a page dedicated to disclosure of ESG matters to better enable our investors to access key information about oversight and management of these areas

We are planning to continue this enhanced program of ESG engagement going forward.

#### **GOVERNANCE BEST PRACTICES**

Our Board believes that effective governance means regular and thoughtful evaluation of the Company's governance policies and processes in light of the broader governance landscape. As a result, our governance framework contains a variety of methods for shareholder engagement, as well as mechanisms to ensure effective Board operations.

#### **Shareholder Rights**

Our shareholders have the following important rights:

- Right to call a special meeting of shareholders. Following our expanded ESG shareholder engagement program in 2018, we amended our By-Laws in early 2019 to reduce the threshold for calling a special meeting to holders of 15% or more of our common stock, from the prior 25%.
- Right to act by majority written consent in lieu of a meeting.
- A "proxy access" right. This right permits a shareholder, or group of up to 20 shareholders, owning at least 3% of the Company's outstanding common stock continuously for at least three years to nominate and include in the Company's proxy materials director nominees constituting up to the greater of two individuals or 20% of the Board, provided that the shareholders and the nominees satisfy the requirements specified in the Company's By-Laws.

In addition, as described in more detail on page 10, shareholders may recommend Board candidates for consideration by our NCG Committee.

#### **Corporate Governance Guidelines**

The Company maintains Corporate Governance Guidelines that establish a common set of expectations to assist the Board and its committees in performing their duties. The table below provides an overview of several key elements of our Guidelines, which are available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Corporate Governance > Overview" and in print at no charge upon request.

#### **Key Corporate Governance Guidelines Provisions**

## Outside Board Policy

We limit the number of other public company boards our directors may join to ensure that a director is not "overboarded" and is able to devote the appropriate amount of time and attention to the oversight of the Company. A director who is in an active, full-time role with a for-profit business may not serve on more than three other public company boards. Other directors may not serve on more than four other public company boards. In addition, Mr. Menear, our Chairman, CEO and President, may not serve on more than one other public company board. Any director seeking to join the board of directors of another public company or for-profit organization must first notify the NCG Committee and obtain its approval to continue as a member of our Board.

#### Succession Planning

A key responsibility of the Board is overseeing the identification and development of senior leadership. Both the Board and LDC Committee are actively engaged in succession planning. The LDC Committee oversees the development and implementation of succession plans for senior leadership positions. This process includes review and discussion of the performance and development of senior leadership on a regular basis, along with management's evaluation and recommendations for senior leadership succession. The Board also annually reviews succession plans for senior management and the CEO, including both a long-term succession plan and an emergency succession plan. To assist the Board, our CEO annually provides his assessment of senior leaders and their potential to succeed at key senior management positions. The Board meets potential leaders at many levels across the organization through formal presentations and informal events throughout the year, including through the store walks and management meetings that are part of our director engagement program.

#### Director Engagement, Education and Orientation Program

The NCG Committee oversees the director engagement, continuing education and orientation program, which includes both internal activities and access to external programming. Our on-going engagement program includes periodic walks of our stores and other facilities and in-depth meetings with management to provide our directors with the opportunity to observe our strategic initiatives in action and to expand their insight into business operations and activities. We also have a structured director orientation program for new directors during their first year on the Board. This program includes information sessions with committee chairs and senior management and visits to our stores and facilities to accelerate their on-boarding. We also provide all directors with membership in the National Association of Corporate Directors and continuing education opportunities.

#### Board Self-Evaluations

Each year, the Board, as required by our Corporate Governance Guidelines, conducts an evaluation of its performance and effectiveness. As set forth in its charter, the NCG Committee oversee this process, which includes two key components. First, the Board and each committee conduct self-evaluations in executive session, generally at the first regularly scheduled meetings of the fiscal year. These self-evaluations solicit feedback on a range of issues, including Board and committee structure, culture and dynamics; meeting content; and interactions with management. Second, our Lead Director conducts individual interviews with each of the directors. These interviews address similar topics, with the one-on-one setting permitting more detailed feedback on Board operations and director performance, as well as providing opportunities for mentoring newer directors. The feedback from these interviews is discussed with the full Board at its February meeting.

#### **DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The Director Independence Standards in our Corporate Governance Guidelines, which are available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Corporate Governance > Overview," exceed the independence standards adopted by the NYSE. Pursuant to these Guidelines, the Board and the NCG Committee reviewed the independence of each current director in early 2019. During this review, the Board and the NCG Committee considered all relevant facts and circumstances related to transactions and relationships between each director (and his or her immediate family and affiliates) and the Company and its management

to determine whether any such relationship or transaction would prohibit a director from being independent under SEC rules, NYSE listing standards and the Company's Director Independence Standards.

Based on this review and the recommendation of the NCG Committee, the Board affirmatively determined that all of our current directors and director nominees are independent except Craig A. Menear, our Chairman, CEO and President.

The Company has purchase, sale and other transactions and relationships in the normal course of business with companies with which certain Company directors are associated but which our Board determined are not material to our Company, the directors or, except as otherwise indicated below, the companies with which the directors are associated. These transactions were reviewed and considered by the Board and the NCG Committee in determining the independence of Company directors. In particular, the Board and the NCG Committee took into account the following transactions during Fiscal 2018:

- Mr. Arpey served as a director of S.C. Johnson & Son, Inc., from which we purchased cleaning supply merchandise.
- Mr. Boyd served as Chairman of Booking Holdings Inc., from which we purchased travel-related services, and as a director of CLEAR, LLC, from which we purchased travel-related services.
- Mr. Brenneman served as Executive Chairman of CCMP Capital Advisors, LLC, which manages funds that
  have or had an equity interest in (1) The Hillman Companies, Inc. ("Hillman"), from which we purchased
  fasteners and other small hardware items; (2) Cabela's Inc., from which we purchased outdoor goods; and
  (3) Shoes for Crews, from which we purchased footwear. In Fiscal 2018, the Company was one of Hillman's
  largest customers. Mr. Brenneman does not serve as a director or officer of any of these portfolio companies.
- Mr. Brown served as Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer of General Atlantic LLC, which manages funds that have or had an equity interest in (1) Absolute Barbeque, from which we purchased food items; (2) Adyen B.V., from which we purchased payment services; (3) Airbnb, Inc., from which we purchased lodging services; (4) BuzzFeed, Inc., from which we purchased media services; (5) Flipp Corporation, from which we purchased digital retail services; (6) Mi9 Retail, Inc., from which we purchased software; (7) Mu Sigma Inc., from which we purchased data analytics consulting services; (8) Slack Technologies, from which we purchased collaboration technology services; (9) Snap, Inc., from which we purchased media services; (10) Torchy's Tacos, from which we purchased food items; (11) Tory Burch, LLC, from which we purchased associate recognition gifts; (12) Typeform S.L., from which we purchased data collection software services; and (13) Uber Technologies, Inc., from which we purchased transportation services. Mr. Brown does not serve as a director or officer of any of these portfolio companies.
- Mr. Carey served as Chief Executive Officer of PepsiCo North America, from which we purchased food and beverage products.
- Ms. Foulkes served as Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Hudson's Bay Company, from which we purchased associate gifts and apparel.
- Ms. Gooden served as a director of Automatic Data Processing, Inc., from which we purchased payroll and tax services; and as a director of General Motors Company, from which we purchased automobiles and related services.
- Mr. Hewett served as Non-Executive Chairman of DiversiTech Corporation, from which we purchased heating, ventilating, air conditioning, refrigeration and other related merchandise, and as a director of Wells Fargo & Company, from which we obtained banking and financial services.
- Mr. Kadre served as a director of Republic Services, Inc., from which we purchased waste management services.
- Ms. Linnartz served as Executive Vice President and Global Chief Commercial Officer of Marriott International, Inc., from which we purchased lodging and event-related services.
- Mr. Vadon served as a director of Qurate Retail, Inc., from which we purchased digital goods and services, and as a director of New Engen, Inc. from which we purchased digital marketing services.

In each instance described above, the amount of payments made and received by each entity represented an immaterial percentage of the Company's and, except as otherwise stated above, the other entity's revenues. The Board and the NCG Committee believe that all of the transactions and relationships during Fiscal 2018

described above were on arm's-length terms that were reasonable and competitive and that the directors did not participate in or receive any direct personal benefit from these transactions.

#### **RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The NCG Committee reviews all related-party transactions involving a Board member or executive officer of the Company subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. To help identify related-party transactions, each director and executive officer completes a questionnaire that requires the disclosure of any transaction that the person, or any member of his or her immediate family, has or will have with the Company. Our GC also conducts an independent investigation that includes a review of the Company's financial systems to determine if a director or executive officer, or a company with which he or she is affiliated, engaged in transactions with the Company during the fiscal year.

In accordance with its charter, the NCG Committee reviews and approves, ratifies or rejects any transaction involving a related party that is identified. In approving, ratifying or rejecting a related-party transaction, the NCG Committee considers such information as it deems important to determine whether the transaction is on reasonable and competitive terms and is fair to the Company. Transactions that are determined to be directly or indirectly material to the Company or a related party are disclosed in the Company's Proxy Statement. During Fiscal 2018, there were no related-party transactions that require disclosure in this Proxy Statement.

#### SELECTING NOMINEES TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

The NCG Committee is responsible for considering candidates for the Board and recommending director nominees to the Board. All members of the NCG Committee have been determined to be independent by the Board pursuant to SEC rules, NYSE listing standards and the Company's Director Independence Standards.

The NCG Committee considers candidates for nomination to the Board from a number of sources. Current members of the Board are considered for re-election unless they have notified the Company that they do not wish to stand for re-election and provided they have not reached age 72 by the calendar year-end immediately preceding the Company's next annual meeting of shareholders. The NCG Committee may also consider candidates recommended by current members of the Board, members of management and shareholders, as discussed below under "Director Candidates Recommended by Shareholders."

From time to time, the NCG Committee engages independent search firms to assist in identifying potential Board candidates. Services provided by the search firms include identifying and assessing potential director candidates meeting criteria established by the NCG Committee, verifying information about the prospective candidate's credentials, and obtaining a preliminary indication of interest and willingness to serve as a Board member. During Fiscal 2018, the NCG Committee engaged the third-party search firm Heidrick & Struggles International, Inc. to assist it in identifying and assessing potential director candidates. Mr. Kadre, who was appointed to our board in October 2018, was recommended by a non-employee director, and the search firm assisted with his assessment.

The NCG Committee evaluates all candidates, regardless of who recommended the candidate, based on the same criteria. The criteria and the process by which director nominees are considered and selected are discussed further below under "Election of Directors."

#### DIRECTOR CANDIDATES RECOMMENDED BY SHAREHOLDERS

The NCG Committee will consider all candidates recommended by a shareholder (or group of shareholders) who owns at least 1% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock and who has held such shares for at least one year as of the date of the recommendation. If the shareholder does not meet these requirements, the NCG Committee may, but is not obligated to, evaluate the candidate and consider him or her for nomination to the Board. A shareholder wishing to recommend a candidate must submit the following documents to the Corporate Secretary, The Home Depot, Inc., 2455 Paces Ferry Road, Building C-22, Atlanta, Georgia 30339 not less than 120 calendar days prior to the anniversary of the date on which the Company's Proxy Statement was released to shareholders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting of shareholders:

- A recommendation that identifies the candidate and provides contact information for that candidate;
- The written consent of the candidate to serve as a director of the Company, if elected; and
- Documentation establishing that the shareholder making the recommendation meets the ownership requirements set forth above.

If the candidate is to be evaluated by the NCG Committee, the Corporate Secretary will request from the candidate a detailed résumé, an autobiographical statement explaining the candidate's interest in serving as a director of the Company, a completed statement regarding conflicts of interest, and a waiver of liability for a background check. These documents must be received from the candidate before the first day of February preceding the annual meeting of shareholders.

#### COMMUNICATING WITH THE BOARD

Shareholders and others who are interested in communicating directly with the Board, our Lead Director, or other independent directors, including those wishing to express concerns relating to accounting, internal controls, audit matters, fraud or unethical behavior, may do so by e-mail at HD\_Directors@homedepot.com or by writing to the directors at the following address:

[Name of Director or Directors] c/o Corporate Secretary The Home Depot, Inc. 2455 Paces Ferry Road Building C-22 Atlanta, Georgia 30339

The Corporate Secretary reviews and provides the Board and the NCG Committee with a summary of all such communications and a copy of any correspondence that, in the opinion of the Corporate Secretary, deals with the functions of the Board or the standing committees of the Board or that otherwise requires the attention of the Board and the NCG Committee. Correspondence relating to accounting, internal controls or auditing matters is brought to the attention of the Company's internal audit department and, if appropriate, to the Audit Committee. All communications are treated confidentially.

## **ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**

(ITEM 1 ON THE PROXY CARD)

The Board is elected annually by shareholders to oversee the long-term health and the overall success and financial strength of the Company's business. The NCG Committee is responsible for considering candidates for the Board and recommending director nominees for the Board.

#### **DIRECTOR CRITERIA AND QUALIFICATIONS**

The NCG Committee, when considering the composition of our Board, focuses on ensuring a mix of directors that collectively possess the breadth of expertise and experience appropriate for a retailer of our size and geographic scope. The Company is the world's largest home improvement retailer, with more than 2,280 retail stores in the United States, Canada and Mexico, and our business involves all facets of retail, including merchandising, supply chain, finance, real estate, human resources, information technology and cybersecurity, e-commerce, strategic management, marketing and communications, international commerce, and corporate governance. The NCG Committee evaluates each director candidate on the basis of the length, breadth and quality of the candidate's business experience, the applicability of the candidate's skills and expertise to the Company's business and strategic direction, the perspectives that the candidate would bring to the entire Board, and the personality or "fit" of the candidate with existing members of the Board and management.

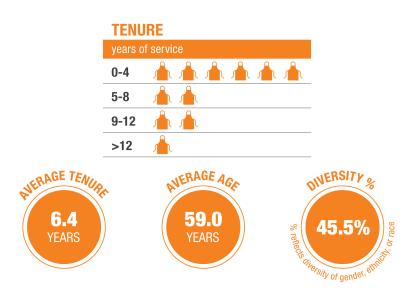
The NCG Committee seeks directors who can:

- Demonstrate integrity, accountability, informed judgment, financial literacy, creativity and vision;
- Be prepared to represent the best interests of all Company shareholders and not just one particular constituency;
- Demonstrate a record of professional accomplishment in his or her chosen field; and
- Be prepared and able to participate fully in Board activities, including membership on at least two committees.

#### **BOARD REFRESHMENT AND DIVERSITY**

We routinely assess the composition of the Board and aim to strike a balance between the knowledge and understanding of the business that comes from longer-term service on the Board and the fresh ideas and perspective that can come from adding new members. We also consider the expertise and cognitive diversity that is needed as our business changes and expands. As explained in more detail below, we also recognize the importance of having diversity of age, gender, race and ethnicity on the Board.

Our independent director nominees have a balance of tenure, age and diversity, which provides our Board with an effective mix of experience and fresh perspective



The retail landscape has rapidly evolved over the past ten years, and, if anything, the pace of change is expected to accelerate in the future. We believe that Board refreshment is critical as the Company's business strategy continues to evolve with the competitive landscape, particularly as we build the One Home Depot experience. In the past six years, we have added seven new independent directors, comprising over 50% of our current Board. Several of these directors have first-hand experience building an interconnected experience for their own companies' customers.

At the same time, we believe that we benefit from having several seasoned directors, including our Lead Director, who are well-versed in the Company's business and help facilitate the transfer of institutional knowledge. Having a tenured Lead Director who has served with four of our CEOs and through several different business cycles has proven extremely valuable, particularly as we have added new Board members and experienced senior management transitions. We believe the average tenure of our independent directors reflects the balance the Board seeks between different perspectives brought by long-serving and new directors.

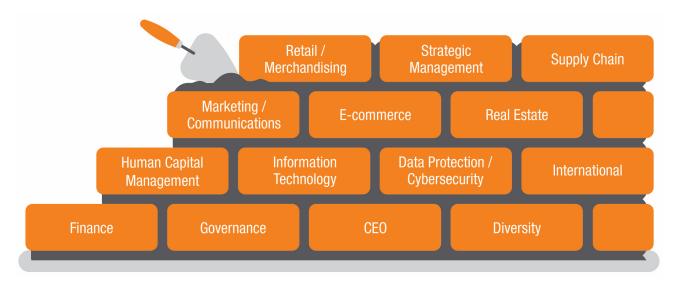
In addition, the NCG Committee recognizes the importance of selecting directors from various backgrounds and professions to ensure that the Board as a whole has a wealth of experiences and perspectives to inform its decisions and enhance its cognitive diversity. We believe diversity makes our business stronger and more innovative. In addition to focusing on the skills and experience necessary to meet the core needs of the Company, the NCG Committee considers the ability of the candidate to contribute to the Board by leveraging and valuing a broad set of experiences, including the director's ethnic, gender, generational, and racial diversity.

To accomplish this goal, the NCG Committee is committed to including in each director search candidates who reflect diverse backgrounds, including diversity of race and gender. The NCG Committee assesses the composition, including the diversity, of the Board at least once a year and more frequently as needed, particularly when considering potential new candidates.

#### 2019 DIRECTOR NOMINEES

After evaluating the performance and experience of each of the current directors and the composition of the full Board, the NCG Committee and the Board have recommended the election of 12 of our 14 incumbent Board members. As noted earlier, Mr. Codina reached age 72 in 2018. In accordance with our Corporate Governance Guidelines, he is not standing for re-election and is retiring from service on the Board at the Meeting. In addition, Mr. Vadon is stepping down from the Board at the Meeting at the end of his current term.

# As detailed in the table below and in each director's biography below, our Board collectively leverages its strengths in the following areas:



The table below summarizes why these skills, qualifications and attributes are important to us and how the composition of our nominees for the Board, as a whole, meets these needs.

Qualifications and Attributes	Relevance to The Home Depot	Board Composition
Retail/ Merchandising	Experience in the retail industry provides a relevant understanding of our business, strategy and marketplace dynamics.	5 of 12
Strategic Management	We allocate capital and undertake new initiatives to run our operations, grow our business, and return value to shareholders.	11 of 12
Supply Chain	Directors with expertise in the management of relationships with suppliers and customers provide important perspectives on achieving efficient operations and building partnerships to support growth.	5 of 12
Marketing/ Communications	Directors with this expertise provide important perspective on expanding market share and communicating with our customers and other stakeholders.	6 of 12
E-Commerce	E-commerce is an essential part of the Company's One Home Depot strategy for growth and optimizing the customer experience.	4 of 12
Real Estate	Given our significant physical footprint, directors with real estate experience can provide insight on opportunities and managing our locations.	2 of 12
Human Capital Management	With our significant associate population, directors with experience in organizational management and talent development provide key insights into developing and investing in our associates.	12 of 12
Information Technology	We rely on technology to manage customer, associate and supplier data and deliver products and services to the market.	4 of 12
Data Protection/ Cybersecurity	The protection of customer, associate, and supplier data is of the utmost importance and will continue to grow in importance as we expand technological capabilities.	2 of 12
International	With global operations in several countries, international experience helps us understand opportunities and challenges.	9 of 12
Finance	Our business involves complex financial transactions and reporting requirements.	8 of 12
Governance	As a public company, we and our shareholders expect effective oversight and transparency.	6 of 12
CEO Experience	The significant leadership experience that comes from a CEO role can provide insight on business operations, driving growth, and building and strengthening corporate culture.	9 of 12
Diversity	We believe diversity strengthens our competitive advantage and reflects the customers we serve.	5 of 12

Each of the 12 individuals nominated for election to the Board would hold office until the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and until his or her successor is elected and qualified. Each nominee has agreed to serve as a director if elected. If for some unforeseen reason a nominee becomes unwilling or unable to serve, the Board may reduce the number of directors that serve on the Board or choose a substitute nominee in accordance with our By-Laws.

The 12 nominees for election to the Board, as well as the anticipated Board committee assignments assuming each nominee is elected at the Meeting, are set forth below.

#### **GERARD J. ARPEY**



Director since: 2015
Age: 60
Committees:
Nominating and
Corporate Governance
Finance

Mr. Arpey has been a partner in Emerald Creek Group, LLC, a private equity firm based in Southern California, since 2012. Prior to his retirement in November 2011, Mr. Arpey served as Chief Executive Officer of AMR Corporation, a global airline holding company, and its subsidiary American Airlines, from 2003 through November 2011, immediately prior to their voluntary filing for reorganization under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. From 2004 through November 2011, he was also Chairman of the AMR Board of Directors. Mr. Arpey previously served as American Airlines' President and Chief Operating Officer, Senior Vice President of Finance and Planning, and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Arpey currently serves on the board of directors of S. C. Johnson & Son, Inc., a privately-held company. He is also a trustee of the American Beacon Funds.

**Skills and qualifications**: Mr. Arpey brings to the Board extensive organizational management, strategic, financial, IT, governance, and international experience from his service as chairman, chief executive officer, and chief financial officer of one of the largest global airlines and service as a director of public and private companies.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

None

#### **ARI BOUSBIB**



Director since: 2007 Age: 58 Committees: Audit

Finance (Chair)

Mr. Bousbib serves as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of IQVIA Holdings Inc. (formerly known as Quintiles IMS Holdings, Inc.), a leading global provider of advanced analytics, technology solutions and contracted research services to the life sciences industry. He assumed this position in October 2016 following the merger of IMS Health Holdings, Inc. ("IMS Holdings") and Quintiles Transnational Holdings, Inc. From 2010 to October 2016, Mr. Bousbib served as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of IMS Health Incorporated, a subsidiary of IMS Holdings, and he also served as Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of IMS Holdings since its initial public offering in 2014. Prior to joining IMS Health, Mr. Bousbib spent 14 years at United Technologies Corporation ("UTC"), a commercial aerospace, defense and building industries company. From 2008 until 2010, he served as President of UTC's Commercial Companies, including Otis Elevator Company ("Otis"), Carrier Corporation, UTC Fire & Security and UTC Power. From 2002 until 2008, Mr. Bousbib was President of Otis, and from 2000 until 2002, he served as its Chief Operating Officer. Prior to joining UTC, Mr. Bousbib was a partner at Booz Allen Hamilton, a global management and technology consulting firm.

**Skills and qualifications:** In serving on our Board, Mr. Bousbib draws from his experience with managing large, sophisticated businesses, including oversight of extensive global operations, as well as strategic, finance, supply chain and IT matters. He plays a key role in the Board's oversight of the Company's supply chain, IT, international and finance matters, as well as providing insight into the development of corporate strategy.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

IQVIA Holdings Inc. (2016 to present) IMS Health Holdings, Inc. (2014-2016)

#### JEFFERY H. BOYD



Director since: 2016

Age: 62

Committees:

Nominating and
Corporate Governance
Finance

Mr. Boyd has served in a number of senior executive positions during his long and successful tenure at Booking Holdings Inc. ("Booking") (formerly known as The Priceline Group, Inc.), a leading provider of online travel and related services. His strategic leadership at Booking guided the company to grow from a loss in 2002 to a multi-billion dollar profitable business. Since June 2018, he has served as Chairman of the Board of Booking, and from January 2017 to June 2018, he served as its Executive Chairman. Prior to January 2017, Mr. Boyd served in a number of roles of increasing responsibility at Booking, including most recently as its President and Chief Executive Officer from November 2002 until December 2013, Chairman from January 2013 to December 2016, and interim Chief Executive Officer and President during a portion of 2016. Mr. Boyd was Booking's President and Co-Chief Executive Officer from August 2002 to November 2002; its Chief Operating Officer from November 2000 to August 2002; and its Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from January 2000 to October 2000. Prior to joining Booking, Mr. Boyd was Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary for Oxford Health Plans, Inc.

**Skills and qualifications**: Mr. Boyd brings to our Board extensive experience in global e-commerce, sales, and digital marketing, as well as proven leadership, corporate governance and strategic management skills. His e-commerce experience provides valuable insights into the continued execution and evolution of our interconnected retail strategy.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

Booking Holdings Inc. (2001 to present)

#### **GREGORY D. BRENNEMAN**



Director since: 2000 Age: 57 Lead Director

Mr. Brenneman, our Lead Director, serves as Executive Chairman of CCMP Capital Advisors, LLC ("CCMP"), a private equity firm with over \$3 billion under management, a position he has held since October 2016. Previously, he served as Chairman of CCMP from 2008 until October 2016 and as its President and Chief Executive Officer from February 2015 until October 2016. He is also Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of TurnWorks, Inc., a private equity firm focusing on corporate turnarounds, which he founded in 1994. Prior to joining CCMP, Mr. Brenneman led restructuring and turnaround efforts at Quiznos, Burger King Corporation, PwC Consulting, a division of PricewaterhouseCoopers ("PwC"), and Continental Airlines, Inc. that resulted in improved customer service, profitability, and financial returns.

**Skills and qualifications**: As a successful business leader who has been involved in several well-known corporate spin-off and turnaround-driven transformations, Mr. Brenneman has an extensive background in general management of large organizations and expertise in accounting and corporate finance, retail, supply chain, marketing, and international matters. In addition, his directorships at other public companies provide him with broad experience on governance issues.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

PQ Group Holdings Inc. (2017 to present)
Baker Hughes, a GE company (2017 to present)
Baker Hughes Incorporated (2014-2017)
Milacron Holdings Corp. (2015-2017)
Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (2001-2014)
Francesca's Holdings Corporation (2010-2015)

#### J. FRANK BROWN



Director since: 2011

**Age:** 62

Audit Committee Financial Expert Committees:

Audit (Chair) Finance Mr. Brown serves as Managing Director and Chief Operating Officer of General Atlantic LLC, a global growth equity firm, which he joined in 2011. From 2006 to 2011, Mr. Brown was Dean of INSEAD, an international business school with campuses in France, Singapore and Abu Dhabi. Before his appointment as Dean of INSEAD, he served as a member of its Board and as Chairman of its U.S. Council. Prior to his tenure at INSEAD, Mr. Brown spent 26 years at PwC, where he held a series of leadership roles, including head of its Assurance and Business Advisory Service, Transactions Services, and Corporate Development practices, and most recently the leader of the \$3.5 billion Advisory Services operating unit of PwC. He also launched PwC's Genesis Park, a leadership development program to train the next generation of global leaders within the firm. Mr. Brown is a trustee of The Asia Society and a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. He is also an author and frequent speaker on leadership.

**Skills and qualifications**: Mr. Brown is a seasoned international business and academic leader whose strong technical expertise in financial and accounting matters qualifies him as an "audit committee financial expert" under SEC guidelines, as described in the "Audit Committee Report" on page 22 of this Proxy Statement, and he serves in such capacity on our Audit Committee.

Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

None

#### **ALBERT P. CAREY**



**Director since: 2008** 

**Age:** 67

Committees:

Leadership Development and Compensation (Chair) Nominating and

Corporate Governance

Prior to his retirement in early 2019, Mr. Carey served as Chief Executive Officer of PepsiCo North America, a consumer products company, from 2016 to March 2019. In this role, he was responsible for leading PepsiCo's beverages, Frito-Lay and Quaker Foods businesses in North America. Previously, he was Chief Executive Officer of PepsiCo North America Beverages from 2011 to 2016, and President and Chief Executive Officer of Frito-Lay North America, the largest North American business division of PepsiCo, from 2006 to 2011. He also served as President of PepsiCo Sales, the sales division of PepsiCo, from 2003 to 2006, in charge of PepsiCo's sales and customer management for its retail, food service and fountain businesses. Other positions that Mr. Carey has held at PepsiCo include Chief Operating Officer of PepsiCo Beverages & Foods North America, and Chief Operating Officer of Frito-Lay North America. Prior to his career at PepsiCo, Mr. Carey spent seven years at The Procter & Gamble Company.

**Skills and qualifications**: Having served in a number of senior executive positions at PepsiCo, Mr. Carey enhances our Board's experience in and oversight of retail, supply chain and marketing matters, as well as contributing to the general management and strategic business development skills of our Board.

Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

Unifi, Inc. (2018 to present)

#### **HELENA B. FOULKES**



**Director since: 2013** 

Corporate Governance

(Chair) Finance

Age: 54 Committees: Nominating and Ms. Foulkes is the Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of Hudson's Bay Company ("HBC"), a multinational retailer, a position she has held since February 2018. Prior to HBC, she served as Executive Vice President of CVS Health Corporation ("CVS"), an integrated pharmacy health care provider and retailer, and President of CVS Pharmacy, from 2014 to February 2018. At CVS, Ms. Foulkes also served as Executive Vice President and Chief Health Care Strategy and Marketing Officer from 2011 to 2013; Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer from 2009 to 2011; Senior Vice President of Health Services of CVS Pharmacy from 2007 to 2009; Senior Vice President, Marketing and Operations Services during a portion of 2007; and Senior Vice President, Advertising and Marketing from 2002 to 2007. Additionally, Ms. Foulkes held positions in Strategic Planning, Visual Merchandising, and Category Management during her 20-plus years with CVS.

Skills and qualifications: With a deep retail background, Ms. Foulkes brings to our Board significant experience in innovative marketing strategies, retail operations, merchandising, e-commerce, and real estate. In addition, her tenure with CVS provides insight into healthcare and associate wellness-related issues.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

None

#### LINDA R. GOODEN



**Director since: 2015** 

Age: 65

**Audit Committee Financial Expert** 

Committees:

Audit Leadership Development and Compensation

Ms. Gooden enjoyed a 30-plus year career in various senior leadership roles with Lockheed Martin Corporation ("Lockheed"), a global aerospace, defense, security and advanced technologies company. Before her retirement, she most recently served as Executive Vice President, Information Systems & Global Solutions ("IS&GS") of Lockheed from 2007 to 2013. Under her leadership as Executive Vice President of IS&GS, Lockheed expanded its IT capabilities beyond government customers to international and commercial markets. She also served as Lockheed's Deputy Executive Vice President, Information and Technology Services from October to December 2006 and its President, Information Technology from 1997 to December 2006. In her role as President of Lockheed's IT division, Ms. Gooden grew the business over a 10-year period to become a multi-billion dollar business.

Skills and qualifications: Ms. Gooden brings to our Board her strong leadership capability demonstrated through her career at Lockheed. She has an extensive background in IT and cybersecurity (including achievement of a Cyber Risk Oversight Certification from NACD in 2018), significant operations and strategic planning expertise, and experience in business restructuring, finance, communications and risk management. She also brings to our Board her experience as a director at other public companies, particularly in the areas of finance, audit, strategic investments, acquisitions and divestitures. She serves as an "audit committee financial expert" on our Audit Committee, as described in the "Audit Committee Report" on page 22 of this Proxy Statement, and takes regular courses for audit committee members to deepen her financial expertise.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

Automatic Data Processing, Inc. (2009 to present) General Motors Company (2015 to present) WGL Holdings, Inc. (2013 to 2018)

#### WAYNE M. HEWETT



Director since: 2014
Age: 54
Committees:
Audit
Leadership
Development and
Compensation

Mr. Hewett is a seasoned executive leader who has worked across a number of industries. Since March 2018, he has served as a senior advisor to Permira, a global private equity firm, and Chairman of DiversiTech Corporation, a manufacturer and supplier of HVAC equipment and a portfolio company of the Permira Funds. From August 2015 to November 2017, Mr. Hewett served as Chief Executive Officer of Klöckner Pentaplast Group, a leading supplier of plastic films for pharmaceutical, medical devices, food, electronics, packaging, printing and specialty applications. From January 2010 to February 2015, he served as President and Chief Executive Officer and as a member of the board of directors of Arysta LifeScience Corporation ("Arysta"), one of the world's largest privately held crop protection and life science companies. In February 2015, Arysta was acquired by Platform Specialty Products Corporation ("Platform"), a global producer of high technology specialty chemical products and provider of technical services, and Mr. Hewett served as President of Platform until August 2015. Prior to joining Arysta in 2009, Mr. Hewett served as a senior consultant to GenNx360, a private equity firm focused on sponsoring buyouts of middle market companies, from February to August 2009. Mr. Hewett's career has also included over 20 years with General Electric Company ("GE"), a multinational conglomerate corporation, including roles as GE's Vice-President, Supply Chain and Operations; President and Chief Executive Officer of GE Advanced Materials; President of GE Plastics Pacific; President of GE Toshiba Silicones; and membership on GE's Corporate Executive Council.

**Skills and qualifications**: Mr. Hewett brings to our Board extensive experience in general management, finance, supply chain, operational and international matters. He has significant experience executing company-wide initiatives across large organizations, developing proprietary products, optimizing a supply chain, and using emerging technologies to provide new products and services to customers.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

Wells Fargo & Company (2019 to present) Ingredion Incorporated (2010-2015) Platform Specialty Products Corporation (2015)

#### **MANUEL KADRE**



Director since: 2018 Age: 53 Committees: Audit

**Finance** 

Mr. Kadre is Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of MBB Auto Group, a premium luxury retail automotive group with a number of dealerships in the Northeast, a position he has held since 2012. Mr. Kadre also serves as Chairman of the Board of Republic Services, Inc., an industry leader in U.S. recycling and non-hazardous solid waste. Prior to his current role, he was the Chief Executive Officer of Gold Coast Caribbean Importers, LLC from July 2009 until 2014. From 1995 until July 2009, Mr. Kadre served in various roles, including President, Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, for CC1 Companies, Inc., a distributor of beverage products in markets throughout the Caribbean. Mr. Kadre also serves on the Board of Trustees of the University of Miami.

**Skills and qualifications**: Mr. Kadre brings significant chief executive and senior management expertise to our Board, together with financial, strategic, environmental, and real estate experience. His service on other boards, including service as chairman and lead independent director of two public companies, enhances our Board's capabilities in the areas of management oversight, corporate governance and board dynamics.

#### Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

Republic Services, Inc. (2014 to present) Mednax, Inc. (2007 to present)

#### STEPHANIE C. LINNARTZ



Director since: 2018
Age: 51
Committees:
Leadership
Development and
Compensation
Nominating and

Ms. Linnartz is Executive Vice President and Global Chief Commercial Officer for Marriott International, Inc. ("Marriott"), a worldwide operator, franchisor, and licensor of hotels and timeshare properties, a position she has held since 2013. Prior to her current role, she served as Marriott's Global Officer, Sales & Revenue Management from 2009 to 2013. Ms. Linnartz joined Marriott as a financial analyst in 1997, and held several positions in finance before moving into sales and marketing. Her sales and marketing roles include Senior Vice President, Global Sales; Senior Vice President, Sales & Marketing Planning and Support; and Vice President, Sales & Marketing Channel Strategy & Analysis. Prior to Marriott, Ms. Linnartz worked for the Hilton Hotels Corporation.

**Skills and qualifications**: In her current role, Ms. Linnartz is responsible for providing strategic leadership to the brand management, marketing, e-commerce, sales, IT and data protection, revenue management, and consumer insight functions for various Marriott Hotels and brands worldwide. This experience, together with her strong financial background, will enhance the Board's oversight of our interconnected retail strategy and the investments we are making for the One Home Depot experience for our customers.

#### Corporate Governance Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

None

#### **CRAIG A. MENEAR**



Director since: 2014 Age: 61 Chairman, CEO and President

Mr. Menear has served as our Chief Executive Officer and President since November 2014 and our Chairman since February 2015. He previously served as our President, U.S. Retail from February 2014 to October 2014. In that role Mr. Menear was responsible for oversight of store operations and all merchandising departments, services and strategy; the Company's supply chain network and global sourcing and vendor management programs; and the Company's marketing and online business activities. From 2007 to February 2014, Mr. Menear served as our Executive Vice President - Merchandising, where he led our merchandising and supply chain transformations. From 2003 to 2007, he served as Senior Vice President -Merchandising, and from 1997 to 2003, he held several positions of increasing responsibility in the Company's Merchandising department, including Merchandising Vice President of Hardware, Merchandising Vice President of the Southwest Division and Divisional Merchandise Manager of the Southwest Division. Prior to joining the Company in 1997, Mr. Menear held various merchandising positions within the retail industry with companies such as IKEA, Builders Emporium, Grace Home Centers and Montgomery Ward, as well as operating an independent retail business.

**Skills and qualifications**: With more than three decades of experience in the retail and hardware home improvement industry, Mr. Menear brings to our Board extensive retail experience and knowledge of our business, including leadership experience in retail operations, merchandising, marketing, e-commerce, supply chain, vendor management, and organizational development.

Other U.S. Public Company Board Memberships in Past Five Years:

None

WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "FOR" THE ELECTION OF EACH NOMINEE TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

# RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF KPMG LLP (ITEM 2 ON THE PROXY CARD)

The Audit Committee is directly responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention, evaluation and oversight of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm. As part of this responsibility, the Audit Committee annually evaluates the independent registered public accounting firm's qualifications, performance and independence and assesses whether to continue to retain the firm or select a different firm. The Audit Committee and its Chair are also involved in and approve the selection of the lead audit partner, who is limited to no more than five consecutive years in that role before the position must be rotated in accordance with SEC rules. Pursuant to these requirements, we will have a new lead partner in Fiscal 2019. The Audit Committee was directly involved in the selection of the new lead partner.

The Audit Committee has appointed KPMG to serve as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for Fiscal 2019. KPMG (or its predecessor firms) has served in that capacity for the Company since 1979. The Audit Committee and the Board believe that the continued retention of KPMG as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm is in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders. Although we are not required to submit this matter to shareholders, the Board believes that it is a sound corporate governance practice to seek shareholder ratification of the appointment of KPMG. If shareholders do not ratify the appointment of KPMG, the Audit Committee will reconsider the appointment. Even if the appointment of KPMG is ratified by shareholders, the Audit Committee in its discretion may change the appointment at any time if it determines that such a change would be in the best interests of the Company.

One or more representatives of KPMG will be present at the Meeting. The representatives will have an opportunity to make a statement if they desire and will be available to respond to questions from shareholders.

WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "FOR" THE RATIFICATION OF KPMG LLP AS THE COMPANY'S FISCAL 2019 INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM.

### AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

Each member of the Audit Committee is independent under SEC rules, the NYSE listing standards and the Director Independence Standards set forth in the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines. The Board has determined that Mr. Brown and Ms. Gooden are "audit committee financial experts" as such term is defined in SEC rules.

The Audit Committee acts under a written charter, which sets forth its responsibilities and duties, as well as requirements for the Audit Committee's composition and meetings. The Audit Committee charter is available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com.under "Corporate Governance > Committee Members & Charters" and is also available in print at no charge upon request.

#### The Audit Committee has:

- Reviewed and discussed the audited consolidated financial statements with the Company's management and discussed with KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm for the Company, the matters required to be discussed by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Auditing Standard No. 1301, Communications with Audit Committees;
- Received from KPMG the written disclosures and the letter required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding KPMG's independence, discussed with KPMG its independence, and concluded that KPMG is independent from the Company and its management;
- After review and discussions with management and KPMG, recommended to the Board that the audited consolidated financial statements for the Company be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for Fiscal 2018 for filing with the SEC; and
- Reviewed and discussed the fees billed to the Company by KPMG for audit, audit-related, tax and all other services provided during Fiscal 2018, which are set forth below under "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's Fees," and determined that the provision of non-audit services is compatible with KPMG's independence.

This report has been furnished by the current members of the Audit Committee:

- J. Frank Brown, Chair
- Ari Bousbib
- Linda R. Gooden
- Wayne M. Hewett
- Manuel Kadre
- Mark Vadon

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S FEES

#### **AUDIT AND OTHER FEES**

The following table presents fees billed or expected to be billed for services rendered by KPMG during Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017 (amounts in thousands):

	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017
Audit Fees	\$ 5,623	\$ 5,568
Audit-Related Fees	222	208
Tax Fees	392	582
All Other Fees	_	
Total Fees	\$ 6,237	\$ 6,358

**Audit fees** consist of fees for the annual audit of the Company's consolidated financial statements included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K, the annual audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting, the quarterly reviews of the Company's consolidated financial statements included in its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, services related to other regulatory filings made with the SEC, comfort letters and statutory audits of certain subsidiaries.

**Audit-related fees** consist of fees for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the consolidated financial statements but are not reported in the prior paragraph. These fees are related to the Company's employee benefit plan audits.

**Tax fees** for Fiscal 2018 consist of fees of \$392,000 for tax compliance and preparation services, and did not include any fees for tax planning, advisory and consulting services. Tax fees for Fiscal 2017 consist of fees of \$382,000 for tax compliance and preparation services and fees of \$200,000 for tax planning, advisory and consulting services.

#### PRE-APPROVAL POLICY AND PROCEDURES

The Audit Committee has adopted a policy regarding the retention of the independent registered public accounting firm that requires pre-approval of all services by the Audit Committee or by the Chair of the Audit Committee. Prior to the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm, our Audit Committee pre-approves the above-described services by category of service and maximum amount of fees per category. During the year, circumstances may arise when it may become necessary to engage the independent registered public accounting firm for additional services not contemplated in the original pre-approval or for services in excess of the originally pre-approved amount. In those instances, our Audit Committee requires that we obtain specific pre-approval for those services. If pre-approval is required between Audit Committee meetings, the Chair of the Audit Committee may pre-approve the services, provided that notice of such pre-approval is given to the other members of the Audit Committee and presented to the full Audit Committee at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

# ADVISORY VOTE TO APPROVE EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION ("SAY-ON-PAY") (ITEM 3 ON THE PROXY CARD)

In accordance with the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and Section 14A of the Exchange Act, the Company provides its shareholders with the opportunity each year to vote to approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of our named executive officers. The Company recommends that you vote for the approval of the compensation of our NEOs as described in this Proxy Statement. Accordingly, you may vote on the following resolution at the Meeting:

RESOLVED, that the shareholders approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of the Company's named executive officers as disclosed in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, the accompanying compensation tables, and the related narrative disclosure in the Company's Proxy Statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders.

As described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis beginning on page 32 and our "Fiscal 2018 Executive Compensation Report Card" on page 34, the Company's compensation philosophy is to align executive pay with Company performance. We believe that this alignment motivates our executives to achieve our key financial and strategic goals, creating long-term shareholder value.

Our executive compensation program links pay to performance as follows:

- Approximately 88.4% of the Fiscal 2018 target compensation for our CEO and approximately 80.0% of the Fiscal 2018 target compensation for our other NEOs was variable and paid based upon attainment of our pre-determined corporate performance objectives or the performance of our common stock.
- For Fiscal 2018, approximately 65% of our CEO's target compensation and approximately 58% of the target compensation of our other NEOs was equity-based and paid in a mix of performance shares, performance-based restricted stock, and options.
- Our NEOs do not receive tax reimbursements (also known as "gross-ups"), supplemental executive retirement plans, defined benefit pension plans, guaranteed salary increases or guaranteed bonuses and have limited perquisites.
- We employ a number of mechanisms to mitigate the chance of our compensation programs encouraging excessive risk taking, including an annual review and risk assessment of all elements of compensation by the LDC Committee, a compensation recoupment policy, stock ownership guidelines, and an anti-hedging policy.

Because the vote on this proposal is advisory in nature, it will not affect any compensation already paid or awarded to any NEO and will not be binding on or overrule any decisions by the LDC Committee or the Board. Because we value our shareholders' views, however, the LDC Committee and the Board will consider the results of this advisory vote when formulating future executive compensation policy. As noted on page 38 in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, the LDC Committee considered the result of last year's vote, in which over 97% of the shares voted were voted in support of the compensation of the Company's NEOs. Your advisory vote serves as an additional tool to guide the LDC Committee and the Board in continuing to align the Company's executive compensation program with the interests of the Company and its shareholders and is consistent with our commitment to high standards of corporate governance.

This vote is not intended to express a view on any specific element of compensation, but rather on the overall NEO compensation program and philosophy as described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, the accompanying compensation tables, and the related narrative disclosure as set forth below under "Executive Compensation." We encourage you to carefully review these disclosures and to indicate your support for NEO compensation program.

WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "FOR" THE APPROVAL OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AS PRESENTED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT.

# SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING EEO-1 DISCLOSURE (ITEM 4 ON THE PROXY CARD)

The Congregation of Benedictine Sisters, Boerne, Texas, located at 285 Oblate Drive, San Antonio, Texas 78216, is the beneficial owner of more than \$2,000 in shares of the Company's common stock and has notified the Company of its intention to present the following proposal at the Meeting as lead proponent along with a number of other co-proponents. We will provide the name, address and amount of shares held by the co-proponents to shareholders promptly upon oral or written request. The Company is not responsible for the accuracy or content of the proposal, which is presented as received from the proponents in accordance with SEC rules.

#### 2019 Home Depot Resolution EEO-1 Disclosure

**WHEREAS**: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) is a fair employment practice and an investment issue. We believe companies with good EEO records have a competitive advantage in recruiting/retaining employees. We believe Home Depot customers are increasingly diverse. A diverse work force is more likely to anticipate and respond effectively to consumer demand.

EEO practices have economic relevance. Home Depot annually files an EEO-1 report with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission. This information could be made available to shareholders at a minimal additional cost. In 2001, Home Depot provided EEO information to investors upon request. Since then, Home Depot reversed policy on disclosure of this information.

Allegations of discrimination in the workplace burden shareholders with costly litigation/fines which can damage a company's reputation.

Home Depot has paid out more than \$100 million to settle discrimination lawsuits, including \$87 million in a 1997 settlement and \$5.5 million to settle charges of class-wide gender, race and national origin discrimination at 30 Colorado stores.

In 2015, Home Depot settled a gender discrimination lawsuit for \$83,400, alleging that women who were qualified for sales positions were relegated to cashiers jobs.

In 2016, Judge David Carter approved a \$3 million Home Depot class action lawsuit settlement, ending allegations that Home Depot violated the Fair Credit Reporting Act (FCRA) by using improper background check forms on job applications. Home Depot agreed to comply with FCRA.

In 2018, an EEOC lawsuit was resolved with Home Depot paying \$100,000 for failing to accommodate and then firing an employee with a disability-related emergency. The Peru, Illinois store is required to provided ADA training and semi-annual reporting to the EEOC.

In 2018, 48.3% of Home Depot shares voted (counting votes for and against) supported this proposal.

#### RESOLVED:

Shareholders request that Home Depot prepare a diversity report, at reasonable cost and omitting confidential information, available to investors by September 2019, including the following:

- 1. A chart identifying employees according to their gender and race in each of the nine major EEOC-defined job categories for the last three years, listing numbers or percentages in each category;
- 2. A summary description of any affirmative action policies and programs to improve performance, including job categories where women and minorities are underutilized;
- 3. A description of policies/programs oriented toward increasing diversity in the workplace.

#### SUPPORTING STATEMENT:

In 2015, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission reported racial minorities comprised 37.2 percent of the private industry workforce, but just 14.01 percent of executives and managers. Likewise, women represented 47.85 percent of the workforce, but just 29.73 percent of executives and managers.

We agree with a recommendation of the 1995 bipartisan Glass Ceiling Commission that "public disclosure of diversity data—specifically data on the most senior positions—is an effective incentive to develop and maintain innovative, effective programs to break the glass ceiling barriers." Home Depot has demonstrated leadership on many corporate social responsibility issues. We ask the company to again demonstrate leadership in diversity by committing to EEO disclosure.

### Response to Proposal Regarding EEO-1 Disclosure

The Board recommends that you vote against this shareholder proposal. One of the Company's core values is Respect for All People, and we strive to foster a culture that encourages, supports, leverages, and values diversity and inclusion. In late 2018, we released a diversity report, which can be found on our website at http://ir.homedepot.com/esg-investors under "FY2017 Workforce Diversity," disclosing gender and ethnicity statistics for our U.S. workforce. This report better aligns with our corporate structure than EEO-1 reporting, reflects feedback from our shareholders, and we believe provides a more useful comparison for those shareholders.

As previously discussed in this Proxy Statement, following our 2018 annual meeting, we launched an enhanced ESG engagement program with shareholders representing over 40% of our outstanding shares to discuss a number of environmental, social and governance matters, including our disclosures regarding diversity and inclusion. The general feedback that we received from those engagements was that while our shareholders desired disclosure of diversity data at some level, the narrow, prescribed EEO-1 categories were not specifically what they were looking for. Instead, they wanted disclosure that is relevant to the Company; is structured in a way that is more aligned with how the Board, the LDC Committee, and management view our diversity and inclusion initiatives; and is easily understood and comparable to information provided by other similarly situated companies. In response to this feedback, we released a diversity report in late 2018 disclosing gender and ethnicity statistics for our U.S. workforce, including U.S. associates as a whole, those at the manager level and above (excluding officers), and officers, as well as our Board. This report provides a better alignment to our organization's titles and report structure than the EEO-1 categories. This information supplements our previously existing disclosures regarding our diversity and inclusion initiatives, discussed below and in our 2018 Responsibility Report, which can be found on our website at https://corporate.homedepot.com/responsibility. Going forward, we plan to include this diversity data in our annual Responsibility Report.

As discussed in more detail in our 2018 Responsibility Report, we are committed to maintaining a diverse and inclusive environment for our associates. We are also focused on attracting, retaining and developing diverse talent, which ensures that the composition of our customers and our communities are reflected and represented in our Company. We maintain a team of associates led by our Chief Diversity Officer that provides focused leadership in developing a diverse and inclusive work environment in which all associates are valued, respected, encouraged and supported to do their best work. Our commitment to diversity is also reflected in the makeup of our senior leadership team and our Board. In 2017, our CEO joined the CEO Action for Diversity & Inclusion, pledging our commitment to ensure the continued advancement of diversity and inclusion in the workplace. We have also taken a number of other steps to promote our diversity and inclusion initiatives within our strategic framework, including the following:

- We maintain a diversity microsite on The Home Depot careers website, available at careers.homedepot.com
   Culture > Diversity, which provides potential candidates with a unique perspective into our diverse and inclusive culture and workforce. In addition, we use an employment marketing strategy that enables us to source and recruit diverse associates through such avenues as national and local career fairs, social media, and multilingual ads and flyers.
- We partner with several diverse local and national organizations, such as Catalyst, the National Association
  for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP), National Urban League, Hispanic Association on
  Corporate Responsibility and the National Association of Chinese Americans, to promote community
  involvement and both attract and develop diverse talent.
- Our internal communication strategy includes diversity and inclusion messaging focused on increasing cultural awareness and reiterating the importance of diversity and inclusion as core values. This includes focused communications in our stores and featured articles on our internal website showcasing associate accomplishments and opportunities for growth and development.
- We engage our associates through our seven Associate Resource Groups ("ARGs"), which are comprised
  of associates with an interest in the following dimensions of diversity: African-American, Disabled, Hispanic/
  Latino, LGBT (Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender), Military, Pan-Asian and Women. Our ARGs are
  committed to supporting the Company's business objectives and driving associate engagement through
  professional development, cultural awareness and community outreach.

- In addition to diversity and inclusion training for all leaders, we develop our leaders' capabilities through our Leaders Inclusion Network. This program builds on our Women in Leadership efforts with a gender-balanced approach to promote inclusion and empower leaders to champion diverse talent. In 2018, we also launched unconscious bias training for all officers.
- Our LDC Committee, which oversees our diversity and inclusion efforts, is committed to promoting diversity throughout the Company. The LDC Committee reviews our diversity and inclusion strategy and initiatives on at least an annual basis.

The Board does not believe adoption of this proposal would enhance the Company's existing commitment to diversity and inclusion in any meaningful way. Several of the items requested by the proponent are duplicative of matters discussed in our 2018 Responsibility Report. With respect to EEO-1 data, we do not believe that public dissemination of this information would promote the goal of increasing diversity. A Form EEO-1 is a confidential standardized form that requires companies to categorize their workforce solely by gender and race according to EEOC-defined generalized job categories that are applied across a broad variety of industries and companies. While management does track and review these categories for compliance purposes, they do not reflect the way we monitor the Company's progress against its diversity and inclusion initiatives. Moreover, the information cited as justification for the shareholder proposal does not support the requested disclosure. One of the referenced matters is more than 20 years old. The others involve isolated legal claims that, for a company with more than 400,000 employees, are not in any way representative of our culture or commitment to diversity and inclusion or reflective of our legal compliance. We believe that the additional diversity data we released in 2018, along with the information provided above and in our Responsibility Report, better reflects our diversity and inclusion commitment and initiatives. We also believe this disclosure is more consistent with the data provided by our peers, to the extent they provide diversity statistics at all, and accordingly presents a more useful comparison for our shareholders to review.

> WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "AGAINST" THE ADOPTION OF THIS SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL.

# SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING SPECIAL SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS (ITEM 5 ON THE PROXY CARD)

Mr. John Chevedden, located at 2215 Nelson Avenue, No. 205, Redondo Beach, California 90278, is the beneficial owner of at least 100 shares of the Company's common stock and has notified the Company of his intention to present the following proposal at the Meeting. The Company is not responsible for the accuracy or content of the proposal, which is presented as received from the proponent in accordance with SEC rules.

#### Proposal 5 - Special Shareholder Meeting Improvement

Resolved, Shareowners ask our board to take the steps necessary (unilaterally if possible) to amend our bylaws and each appropriate governing document to give holders in the aggregate of 10% of our outstanding common stock the power to call a special shareowner meeting (or the closest percentage to 10% according to state law). This proposal does not impact our board's current power to call a special meeting.

Our current higher 25%-threshold for shareholders to call a special meeting may be unreachable due to the prescribed time constraints and detailed technical requirements. Also our right to shareholder proxy access may be unreachable because it can only be used by 20 shareholders who have owned a total of \$6 billion of Home Depot stock continuously for 3-years. If one can find 21 shareholders who meet this enormous \$6 billion threshold – one is totally out of luck.

Special meetings allow shareowners to vote on important matters, such as electing new directors that can arise between annual meetings. This proposal topic won more than 70%-support at Edwards Lifesciences and SunEdison in 2013.

This proposal topic also won 44%-support at the 2018 Home Depot annual meeting. This 44%-support could translate into 51%-support from the shareholders who had access to independent proxy voting advice. We also did not have confidential voting. Thus management could have applied extra pressure to certain shareholders who initially voted in favor of the 2018 shareholder proposal. And in the one-year period leading up to the due date for this proposal Home Depot stock fell from \$180 to \$170 which was not the case last year.

A shareholder ability to call a special meeting would put shareholders in a better position to give continuing input on improving the makeup of our board of directors. This topic is more important since we do not have oversight of our CEO by an independent Board Chairman. Carlos Ghosn, Mark Zuckerberg, Jeff Immelt and Elon Musk are examples of problems with concentrating too much power in one person.

At Home Depot the Lead Director has limited oversight of our CEO/Chairman. However Gregory Brenneman, Lead Director, had the longest tenure by far of any Home Depot director – 18-years. Long-tenure can impair the independence of a director no matter how well qualified. Independence is a priceless attribute in a director, especially a Lead Director.

Plus Armando Codina chaired our corporate governance committee. Mr. Codina was flagged due to his prior position with at least one company that went bankrupt.

Please vote yes:

Special Shareholder Meeting Improvement – Proposal 5

# Response to Proposal Regarding Special Shareholder Meetings

The Board recommends that you vote against this shareholder proposal. Our shareholders have had the right to call a special meeting of shareholders since 2009. Until February 2019, the threshold required to call such a meeting was 25% of our common stock. In February 2019, responding to shareholder feedback, our Board reduced the threshold to 15%. The further reduction to 10% sought by this proposal is not warranted in light of the governance best practices that we already have in place.

We believe that a special meeting should only be held to cover special or extraordinary events when fiduciary, strategic, significant transactional or similar considerations dictate that the matter be addressed on an expeditious basis, rather than waiting until the next annual meeting. Organizing and preparing for a special meeting involves significant management commitment of time and focus, and imposes substantial legal, administrative and distribution costs. Our Board believes that setting the threshold too low would carry a risk of meeting requests promoting agenda items relevant to particular constituencies as opposed to shareholders generally, while generating significant cost and management distraction.

Our shareholders have been asked to vote on a proposal lowering the threshold every year since 2014, and while the proposal did not pass, we decided to include the special meeting threshold in the topics discussed as part of our expanded ESG shareholder engagement program since our last annual meeting. As previously noted in this Proxy Statement, we had discussions with holders representing over 40% of our outstanding shares as part of that program. While there were disparate views expressed on our threshold, with a number of holders still supportive of the 25% threshold, there was a general consensus that given our market capitalization, 25% of outstanding shares could represent a very high hurdle to meet. At the same time, many shareholders with whom we spoke believed that a 10% threshold, as proposed by the proponent, was too low. Our Board considered this feedback, and in February 2019, the Board approved an amendment to our By-Laws reducing the threshold to call a special meeting to at least 15% of outstanding shares. The Board believes that a 15% threshold strikes a balance between the risks inherent in setting the threshold too low while at the same time providing an opportunity for shareholders to call a meeting in the appropriate circumstances.

As noted in our Corporate Governance Factsheet, located on our Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Corporate Governance > Factsheet," in addition to a shareholder right to call a special meeting, we have adopted extensive governance best practices. We provide our shareholders with a proxy access right, as well as majority voting for directors, annual director elections, and a shareholder right to act by majority written consent. In addition, Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS) has consistently rated us as having a low corporate governance risk under its QualityScore governance rating system. When viewed together with our robust corporate governance practices and the many shareholder protections that we have adopted, we believe that our current 15% special meeting threshold is appropriate, and enhances shareholder rights while still ensuring appropriate support among shareholders is required to call a special meeting. Therefore, in the best interests of our shareholders and Company and in light of the many shareholder protections we already have in place, we recommend that you vote against this shareholder proposal.

WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "AGAINST" THE ADOPTION OF THIS SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL.

# SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL REGARDING REPORT ON PRISON LABOR IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN (ITEM 6 ON THE PROXY CARD)

NorthStar Asset Management, Inc. Funded Pension Plan, located at PO Box 301840, Boston, MA 02130, is the beneficial owner of more than \$2,000 in shares of the Company's common stock and has notified the Company of its intention to present the following proposal at the Meeting. The Company is not responsible for the accuracy or content of the proposal, which is presented as received from the proponent in accordance with SEC rules.

**WHEREAS**: The use of services derived from or sale of goods produced through correctional industries (prison labor) can pose financial and operational risks including supply chain disruption, litigation, and reputational damage;

Prison labor (both voluntary and involuntary) is often deployed in a manner that involves prisoner mistreatment and is frequently compared to modern slavery. Although companies benefit from low overhead expenses when inmates work for the company or its suppliers, companies have experienced public backlash, boycotts, and long-term brand name and reputation harm from a connection to prison labor;

Prisoners are involved in producing a variety of products such as furniture, circuit boards, packaging materials, electronic equipment, and providing services such as call center or shipping services. U.S. prisoners may be paid as little as \$0.23 - \$1.15 per hour for work that sometimes occurs in unsafe or unhealthy conditions, and in some prison industries inmates may be coerced into working by threat of punishment for declining work;

Our Company appears to prohibit *forced* prison labor but not all forms of prison labor. Our company's Responsible Sourcing Standards state that "Suppliers will not use of any [sic] form of **involuntary labor** including forced, prison, indentured, bonded, slave or human-trafficked labor" [emphasis added];

In 2017, a lawsuit was filed against a Home Depot supplier that made dock floats for sale in our stores and other retailers using unpaid, forced punitive labor in the U.S. Given that it does not appear that Home Depot requires third party audits of products made in the United States, this example illustrates the need for a full review of our company's supply chain for exposure to this risk;

Careful review of our supply chain for voluntary and involuntary prison labor would help ensure that Home Depot suppliers are consistent with Company policies and minimize risks to Home Depot's reputation and shareholder value.

**RESOLVED:** Shareholders of Home Depot urge the Board of Directors to produce an annual report to shareholders on prison labor, at reasonable cost and omitting proprietary information, summarizing the extent of known usage of prison labor in the company's supply chain.

#### **SUPPORTING STATEMENT**: Shareholders recommend that the report:

- Include annual quantitative metrics regarding the number of supplier audits conducted by the Company which evaluated whether prison labor is present in the supply chain, as well as the summary of those results.
- Evaluate any risks to finances, operations, and reputation related to prison labor in the Home Depot supply chain.

# RESPONSE TO PROPOSAL REGARDING REPORT ON PRISON LABOR IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN

The Board recommends that you vote against this shareholder proposal. The Company currently has in place a responsible sourcing program to support our efforts to conduct our business in a responsible and ethical manner. The program, which uses a risk-based approach to assess and manage the many aspects of supply chain oversight, is discussed in detail in our 2018 Responsible Sourcing Report, available on our website at https://corporate.homedepot.com/responsibility/sourcing-responsibility. This program includes Responsible Sourcing Standards and guidelines, also available on our website at https://corporate.homedepot.com/ responsibility/sourcing-responsibility, which have historically prohibited any form of involuntary labor, including forced, prison, indentured, bonded, slave, or human trafficked labor. Our suppliers are required to agree to comply with these Responsible Sourcing Standards when we enter into a contract with them, acknowledging that they will adhere to those standards as well as applicable laws and regulations. We have a number of measures in place, including on-site audits of factories producing private brand and direct import products for us, review of records, confidential interviews, training, and a website and alert lines for anonymous reporting, to monitor and support compliance with our standards. Our suppliers are expected to promptly take corrective action to remediate any noncompliance, and the Company reserves the right to terminate its relationship with any supplier who is unwilling to comply with our standards. On an annual basis, our Audit Committee receives a report on our responsible sourcing program.

The 2018 Responsible Sourcing Report, which reports on actions taken in 2017, notes that we performed 1,165 factory audits in 2017 in 28 countries. In 2018, we conducted 1,362 factory audits in 29 countries. All of our audits assess whether there is any use of prison labor. None of the audits in 2017 or 2018 identified any use of prison labor.

Notwithstanding our existing policy, in early 2019, following analysis of our supply chain as well as information from peer companies and organizations like the Responsible Business Alliance ("RBA"), we updated and expanded our standards with respect to forced labor to better address practices that can create an environment in which labor is forced even if it appears voluntary on its face. These standards, which can be found at https:// corporate.homedepot.com/responsibility/sourcing-responsibility, prohibit our suppliers from using forced, bonded (including debt bondage) or indentured labor, involuntary prison labor, slavery or human trafficking. This includes transporting, harboring, recruiting, transferring or receiving persons by means of threat, force, coercion, abduction or fraud for labor or services. Any use of prison or convict labor must not be forced and must be consistent both with the laws where the products are manufactured and the laws where they are imported. The updated standards also provide specific requirements regarding worker's freedom of movement, hiring practices, ability to terminate employment, access to identity or immigration documents, and payment of recruiting fees. These standards are based on the code of conduct provided by the RBA, the world's largest industry coalition dedicated to corporate social responsibility in global supply chains. We also joined the RBA's Responsible Labor Initiative, a multiindustry, multi-stakeholder initiative focused on ensuring that the rights of workers vulnerable to forced labor in global supply chains are consistently respected and promoted. Membership in the Responsible Labor Initiative provides access to best practices, tools, partnerships and other resources to better enable us to understand emerging issues, enhance our forced labor due diligence program, and assist us in meeting regulatory requirements.

We believe the actions we have taken to address the use of forced labor in the manufacture of products that we sell, including recent updates to our standards and membership in the Responsible Labor Initiative, are appropriate and use a reasonable, risk-based approach to supply chain oversight. Prison labor is but one of many areas that we have to evaluate as part of our extensive program for achieving compliance with our Responsible Sourcing Standards. Similarly, we believe that reporting on the program as a whole, as we do in our Responsible Sourcing Report, is a more effective and prudent use of corporate resources and better serves the interests of shareholders.

WE RECOMMEND THAT YOU VOTE "AGAINST" THE ADOPTION OF THIS SHAREHOLDER PROPOSAL.

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

### **COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

This section of the Proxy Statement provides our discussion and analysis of the Company's Fiscal 2018 executive compensation program, focusing on the compensation of our named executive officers, or "NEOs." Our NEOs for Fiscal 2018 were:

- · Craig A. Menear, Chairman, CEO and President;
- Carol B. Tomé, CFO and Executive Vice President Corporate Services;
- Mark Q. Holifield, Executive Vice President Supply Chain and Product Development;
- Edward P. Decker, Executive Vice President Merchandising; and
- Matthew A. Carey, Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer.

In Fiscal 2018, all of the Executive Vice Presidents listed above reported directly to the CEO.

The Compensation Discussion and Analysis is organized as follows:

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	33
Fiscal 2018 Company Business Objectives and Performance	33
Compensation Philosophy and Objectives: Pay for Performance	33
Fiscal 2018 Executive Compensation Report Card: The Home Depot Pays for Performance	34
Performance-Based Features of Fiscal 2018 Compensation	35
Impact of Fiscal 2018 Business Results on Executive Compensation	35
Opportunity for Shareholder Feedback	35
COMPENSATION DETERMINATION PROCESS	36
Benchmarking	36
Mitigating Compensation Risk	37
Consideration of Last Year's Say-on-Pay Vote	38
ELEMENTS OF OUR COMPENSATION PROGRAMS	38
Base Salaries	38
Annual Incentive	39
Long-Term Incentives	41
Deferred Compensation Plans	42
Perquisites	43
Other Benefits	43
MANAGEMENT OF COMPENSATION-RELATED RISK	43
SEVERANCE AND CHANGE IN CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS	44
TAX DEDUCTIBILITY CONSIDERATIONS	44

# **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

# Fiscal 2018 Company Business Objectives and Performance

The retail landscape is changing at an unprecedented rate. To address these changes and continue to grow our business, we began in Fiscal 2018 a multi-year investment program to create what we call the One Home Depot experience. Simply put, our vision for One Home Depot is a frictionless shopping experience that is aimed at allowing our customers to engage with us seamlessly across multiple channels. To accomplish this, we are investing approximately \$11 billion over a multi-year period in our stores, associates, digital experience, and supply chain. This process is supported by five core strategies aimed at connecting the business end to end. The five strategies, which are discussed in more detail in our 2018 Form 10-K, are:

- Connect Associates to Customer Needs
- Interconnected Experience: Store to Online, Online to Store
- Connect Products and Services to Customer Needs
- Connect Product to Shelf, Site and Customer
- Innovate Our Business Model and Value Chain

Our execution of these strategic initiatives is reflected in our Fiscal 2018 performance. Highlights of that performance include the following:

- Increased net sales by 7.2% to \$108.2 billion;
- Increased operating income by 5.8% to \$15.5 billion;
- Increased net earnings by 28.9% to \$11.1 billion and diluted earnings per share by 33.5% to \$9.73;
- Generated \$13.0 billion in operating cash flow; and
- Increased ROIC from 34.2% to 44.8%.

As a result of our significant cash flow from operations and disciplined capital allocation, we were also able to return value to our shareholders during Fiscal 2018 through a 16% increase in our quarterly dividend for a total of \$4.7 billion in dividends and \$10.0 billion in share repurchases. And while our stock price decreased 11% from the beginning of Fiscal 2018 as a result of significant overall market volatility, our three- and five-year total shareholder return, or TSR, was 56.6% and 167.2%, respectively.

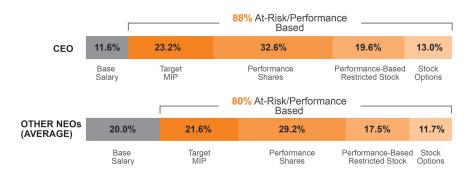
# Compensation Philosophy and Objectives: Pay for Performance

We designed our compensation program for associates at all levels with the intent to align pay with performance. By doing so, we seek to motivate associate performance and enhance morale, which drives a superior customer experience. We believe this alignment encourages achievement of our strategic goals and creation of long-term shareholder value.

The principal elements of our compensation program for executive officers are base salary, annual incentives and long-term incentives. We use a number of the financial metrics highlighted above, which drive shareholder value, as the key performance metrics in our compensation programs. This congruency aligns both pay with performance and executive interests with shareholder interests. The following Executive Compensation Report Card highlights the alignment between pay and performance for each of these elements of our compensation program for Fiscal 2018.

# FISCAL 2018 EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION REPORT CARD: THE HOME DEPOT PAYS FOR PERFORMANCE

Approximately 88.4% of our CEO's target compensation for Fiscal 2018 (approximately 80.0% on average for our other NEOs) was at risk and contingent upon the achievement of corporate performance objectives and/or share price performance. The components of total target compensation for Fiscal 2018 were:



Below are the variable components of Fiscal 2018 total target compensation, including the performance measures used for each, the actual Company performance in Fiscal 2018 relevant to those measures, and the resulting compensation paid to our NEOs.

tetrics         Threshold         Target         Maximum         Actual*         NEO         Performance as % of Target           ales (40%)         \$102.26         \$107.64         \$129.17         \$108.31         C. Menear         94.1%           perating Profit (40%)         \$14.02         \$15.58         \$18.69         \$15.55         C. Tomé         94.1%           ventory Turns (20%)         4.74         5.27         6.33         5.08         M. Holifield         100.1%           E. Decker         100.1%	scal 2018 Performan	ice Measures	and Actua	l Performanc	е	Executive C	Compensation Resu	lts
Metrics         Threshold         Target         Maximum         Actual*         NEO         Performance as % of Target           Sales (40%)         \$102.26         \$107.64         \$129.17         \$108.31         C. Menear         94.1%           Operating Profit (40%)         \$14.02         \$15.58         \$18.69         \$15.55         C. Tomé         94.1%           Inventory Turns (20%)         4.74         5.27         6.33         5.08         M. Holifield         100.1%           E. Decker         100.1%	Management Incentive	e Plan:						
Metrics         Threshold         Target         Maximum         Actual*         NEO         % of Target           Sales (40%)         \$102.26         \$107.64         \$129.17         \$108.31         C. Menear         94.1%           Operating Profit (40%)         \$14.02         \$15.58         \$18.69         \$15.55         C. Tomé         94.1%           Inventory Turns (20%)         4.74         5.27         6.33         5.08         M. Holifield         100.1%           E. Decker         100.1%	(\$ in billions)						Parformanca as	
Operating Profit (40%)       \$14.02       \$15.58       \$18.69       \$15.55       C. Tomé       94.1%         Inventory Turns (20%)       4.74       5.27       6.33       5.08       M. Holifield       100.1%         E. Decker       100.1%	Metrics	Threshold	Target	Maximum	Actual*	NEO		MIP Pa
Inventory Turns (20%) 4.74 5.27 6.33 <b>5.08</b> M. Holifield 100.1% E. Decker 100.1%	Sales (40%)	\$102.26	\$107.64	\$129.17	\$108.31	C. Menear	94.1%	\$2,4
E. Decker 100.1%	Operating Profit (40%)	\$14.02	\$15.58	\$18.69	\$15.55	C. Tomé	94.1%	\$1,3
	Inventory Turns (20%)	4.74	5.27	6.33	5.08	M. Holifield	100.1%	\$8
M Carey 94.1%						E. Decker	100.1%	\$8
W. Carey 94.170						M. Carey	94.1%	\$

#### Fiscal 2018-2020 Performance Share Award:

(\$ in billions)				Results as of
Metrics	Threshold	Target	Maximum	FYE2018*
Three-Year Average ROIC (50%)	41.2%	45.7%	50.3%	44.0%
Three-Year Average Operating Profit (50%)	\$14.94	\$16.60	\$18.26	\$15.23
Payout as a Percent of Target	25%	100%	200%	n/a

At the end of the first year of the three-year performance cycle, results are tracking between threshold and target.

Shares are received following the end of the three-year performance period, if and to the extent the performance measures are met.

# **Performance-Based Restricted Stock:**

Restricted stock is forfeited if Fiscal 2018 operating profit is not at least 90% of the MIP target.

MetricThreshold<br/>(90% of Target)TargetActual\*Operating Profit\$14.02\$15.58\$15.55

Shares of restricted stock were not forfeited, and will vest 50% after 30 months and 50% after 60 months from grant date.

# **Stock Options:**

Based on stock price performance – annual grant with an exercise price of \$178.02 made on March 21, 2018

At the end of Fiscal 2018, options were in-themoney by \$6.35 per share.

Options vest 25% on the second, third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date.

<sup>\*</sup> See "—Elements of Our Compensation Programs—Adjustments" on page 39 below, "—Elements of Our Compensation Programs—Fiscal 2018 MIP Results" on page 40 below, and "—Elements of Our Compensation Programs—Performance Shares" on page 41 below.

#### Performance-Based Features of Fiscal 2018 Compensation

The following features of our compensation program for executive officers illustrate our performance-based compensation philosophy and our practice of following compensation best practices:

- 100% of annual incentive compensation under our Fiscal 2018 MIP was tied to performance against preestablished, specific, measurable financial performance goals.
- One half of the annual Fiscal 2018 equity grant was in the form of a three-year performance share award with payout contingent on achieving pre-established average ROIC and operating profit targets over the three-year performance period.
- Our performance-based restricted stock awards, which comprised 30% of the annual Fiscal 2018 equity grant, were forfeitable if Fiscal 2018 operating profit had been less than 90% of the MIP target. Dividends on performance-based restricted stock grants are accrued and not paid out to executive officers unless and until the performance goal is met.
- Our equity awards have longer vesting periods than many of our peers, with the performance-based restricted stock and stock options vesting over five years and the performance shares cliff vesting after three years (subject to achievement of performance goals), which better aligns executive officers' interests with the interests of our shareholders in the long-term performance of the Company.
- Approximately 88.4% of our CEO's total target compensation was tied to the achievement of corporate performance objectives and/or share price performance.
- We do not provide tax reimbursements, also known as "gross-ups," to executive officers; we have limited perquisites; and we do not have any supplemental executive retirement plans, defined benefit pension plans, quaranteed salary increases or quaranteed bonuses.
- ✓ We prohibit all associates, officers and directors from entering into hedging or monetization transactions designed to limit the financial risk of owning Company stock.

# Impact of Fiscal 2018 Business Results on Executive Compensation

The amount of incentive compensation paid to our executive officers, if any, is determined by our performance against our Fiscal 2018 business plan, a plan intended to be challenging in light of prevailing economic conditions, yet attainable through disciplined execution of our strategic initiatives. The compensation earned by our NEOs in Fiscal 2018 reflects our corporate performance for the fiscal year:

- The LDC Committee approved salary increases for the NEOs based on its assessment of individual performance and other factors, as discussed in more detail below;
- Our MIP paid out slightly below the target performance level, reflecting sales performance above target, but operating profit and inventory turns below target;
- The performance condition on the performance-based restricted stock granted in Fiscal 2018 was satisfied, although the shares still remain subject to service-based vesting requirements; and
- The NEOs earned approximately 150.1% of their 2016-2018 performance share award because we achieved average ROIC and operating profit over the three-year performance period of 34.8% and \$14.49 billion, respectively, reflecting performance in excess of the target level for each metric.

# **Opportunity for Shareholder Feedback**

The LDC Committee carefully considers feedback from our shareholders regarding executive compensation matters. Shareholders are invited to express their views or concerns directly to the LDC Committee or the Board in the manner described under "Communicating with the Board" on page 11 of this Proxy Statement.

Dortioinant	Polo in the Everytive Companyation Determination Deserve
Participant Independent	<ul> <li>Role in the Executive Compensation Determination Process</li> <li>The independent members of the Board, consisting of all directors other than</li> </ul>
Members of the Board	Mr. Menear, evaluated the performance and determined the compensation of the CEO.
LDC Committee	<ul> <li>The LDC Committee evaluated the performance and determined the compensation of our executive officers other than the CEO.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The LDC Committee evaluated the CEO's performance and made recommendations to the independent members of the Board regarding compensation for the CEO.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The LDC Committee may delegate its responsibilities to subcommittees, but did not delegate any of its authority with respect to the compensation of any executive officer for Fiscal 2018.</li> </ul>
Executive Officers	<ul> <li>The CEO and the EVP-HR made recommendations to the LDC Committee as to the amount and form of executive compensation for executive officers (other than the CEO and the EVP-HR).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>At the request of the LDC Committee, both the EVP-HR and the CEO regularly attended LDC Committee meetings, excluding executive sessions where their respective compensation and other matters were discussed.</li> </ul>
Independent Compensation Consultant	<ul> <li>In November 2017, the LDC Committee engaged Pay Governance LLC as its independent compensation consultant for Fiscal 2018 to provide research, market data, survey information and design expertise in developing executive and director compensation programs. Pay Governance provides consulting services solely to compensation committees.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>A representative of Pay Governance attended LDC Committee meetings in Fiscal 2018 and advised the LDC Committee on all principal aspects of executive compensation, including the competitiveness of program design and award values and specific analyses with respect to the Company's executive officers, including the CEO. The compensation consultant reports directly to the LDC Committee, and the LDC Committee is free to replace the consultant or hire additional consultants or advisers at any time.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Pursuant to the independent compensation consultant policy adopted by the LDC Committee, its compensation consultant provides services solely to the LDC Committee and is prohibited from providing services or products of any kind to the Company. Further, affiliates of the compensation consultant may not receive payments from the Company that would exceed 2% of the consolidated gross revenues of the compensation consultant and its affiliates during any year.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Pay Governance provided services solely to the LDC Committee in Fiscal 2018, and none of its affiliates provided any services to the Company. In addition, under the independent compensation consultant policy, the LDC Committee assessed Pay Governance's independence and whether its work raised any conflicts of interest, taking into consideration the independence factors set forth in applicable SEC and NYSE rules. Based on that assessment, including review of a letter from Pay Governance addressing each of those factors, the LDC Committee determined that Pay Governance was independent and that its work did not raise any conflicts of interest.</li> </ul>

# **Benchmarking**

We do not target any specific peer group percentile ranking for total compensation or for any particular component of compensation for our NEOs. The LDC Committee considers each executive's compensation history and peer group market position as reference points in awarding annual compensation. For our CEO, the LDC Committee considered data provided by Pay Governance from two peer groups. The first consisted of the Fortune 50

companies, excluding certain financial services and other companies due to their unique compensation structure. This group reflects companies of similar size and complexity to us. The second group, listed below, consisted of retailers with revenues greater than \$10 billion with whom we compete for executive talent.

# Retail Peer Group

AutoNation, Inc.	Dollar Tree, Inc.	Murphy USA, Inc.	SuperValu Inc.
AutoZone, Inc.	Genuine Parts Company	Nordstrom, Inc.	Target Corporation
Bed Bath & Beyond Inc.	Group 1 Automotive, Inc.	Office Depot, Inc.	The Gap, Inc.
Best Buy Co., Inc.	J. C. Penney Company, Inc.	Penske Automotive Group, Inc.	The Kroger Co.
CarMax, Inc.	Kohl's Corporation	QVC Group	The TJX Companies, Inc.
Costco Wholesale Corporation	L Brands, Inc.	Rite Aid Corporation	Walgreens Boots Alliance, Inc.
CVS Health Corporation	Lowe's Companies, Inc.	Ross Stores, Inc.	Wal-Mart Stores, Inc.
Dollar General Corporation	Macy's, Inc.	Sears Holding Corporation	

The retail peer group remained largely unchanged from Fiscal 2017. We added QVC Group (now part of Qurate Retail, Inc.), which met the relevant criteria based on its 2017 revenue. We also removed Staples, Inc., which no longer met the relevant criteria.

In reviewing the benchmarking data in connection with setting Mr. Menear's Fiscal 2018 compensation, the LDC Committee and the independent directors also reviewed the percentile ranking of our revenues and Mr. Menear's target total compensation compared to each of these peer groups, as reflected below:

	Percentile Rank		
Category	Fortune 50 <sup>(2)</sup>	Retail Peers	
Company Revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	56%	85%	
CEO Target Total Compensation	9%	55%	

<sup>(1)</sup> Based on fiscal 2017 revenue as reported in SEC filings.

For our other NEOs, the LDC Committee considered data from the Korn Ferry Hay Group Retail Industry Total Remuneration Survey, which provides information and comparisons on compensation for executive and industry-specific positions at the corporate and division level of retail companies. This survey data helps the LDC Committee understand the competitive market for the industry in which the Company principally competes for retail-specific talent and for customers.

# **Mitigating Compensation Risk**

In November 2017, the LDC Committee undertook its annual broad-based review and risk assessment of the proposed compensation policies and practices for the Company's associates, including but not limited to our executive officers, for Fiscal 2018. The assessment considered both qualitative and quantitative factors. Based on that assessment, management and the LDC Committee determined that our proposed compensation policies and practices did not create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. In reaching that conclusion, management and the LDC Committee considered the following qualitative and quantitative factors:

# Qualitative Factors:

- Management and the LDC Committee, with the advice of the independent compensation consultant, regularly review our executive compensation programs, with a focus on both their efficacy in driving quality performance and how the programs will be viewed by the investment community and other external constituencies.
- ✓ The LDC Committee and, for the CEO, the independent members of the Board, provide effective oversight in setting goals and monitoring attainment of those goals.

<sup>(2)</sup> Excludes Bank of America Corporation, Berkshire Hathaway Inc., Citigroup Inc., Fannie Mae, Freddie Mac, JP Morgan Chase & Co., and Wells Fargo & Company. Alphabet Inc. and Amazon.com, Inc. were also excluded due to the atypical compensation structures of their founder/CEOs. Albertsons Companies, Inc., Dell Technologies and State Farm were excluded because they are private companies and did not disclose executive compensation data.

- ✓ Robust internal controls are in place to ensure compensation plans are operated as designed and approved.
- Compensation programs and pay amounts at multiple levels are routinely analyzed against market data by the LDC Committee and management to ensure compensation is appropriate to the market.
- Bonus, incentive and equity awards to executive officers are subject to a recoupment policy, as described below on page 43, to discourage manipulation of incentive program elements.
- Stock ownership guidelines are in place to further align the interests of shareholders and executive officers, as described below beginning on page 43.

# Quantitative Factors:

- Performance and payment time horizons are appropriate, and they are not overweight in short-term incentives.
- The relationship between the incremental achievement levels and corresponding payouts in our incentive plans is appropriate, and all incentives, other than equity incentives that are tied to growth in our share price, have payout caps.
- Programs employ a reasonable mix of performance metrics and are not overly concentrated on a single metric. Although the operating profit metric is used in more than one incentive, it is a key corporate goal, and the risk of overweighting it is mitigated by using it across different time horizons.
- Criteria for payments are closely aligned with our strategic initiatives, our financial plan and shareholder interests.
- Payout curves are reasonable and do not contain steep "cliffs" that might encourage unreasonable short-term business decisions to achieve payment thresholds.
- Equity for senior officers is paid in a mix of performance shares, performance-based restricted stock, and stock options; other associates receive equity in the form of service-based restricted stock.

# Consideration of Last Year's Say-on-Pay Vote

At our 2018 annual meeting on May 17, 2018, over 97% of the shares voted were voted in support of the compensation of the Company's NEOs. Since then, as part of our regular interaction with our institutional shareholders, we have continued to request input on our compensation practices. In considering the results of the 2018 advisory vote on executive compensation and feedback from these shareholders, the LDC Committee concluded that the compensation paid to our executive officers and the Company's overall executive pay practices have strong shareholder support and therefore determined to maintain the current overall compensation structure for Fiscal 2018.

At our 2017 annual meeting on May 18, 2017, our shareholders expressed a preference that advisory votes on executive compensation occur every year, as recommended by our Board. Consistent with this preference, the Board implemented an annual advisory vote on executive compensation until the next advisory vote on the frequency of shareholder votes on executive compensation, which will occur no later than the Company's annual meeting of shareholders in 2023.

# **ELEMENTS OF OUR COMPENSATION PROGRAMS**

The principal elements of our compensation programs are discussed below.

#### **Base Salaries**

We provide competitive base salaries that allow us to attract and retain a high-performing leadership team. Base salaries for our NEOs are reviewed and generally adjusted annually based on a comprehensive management assessment process. For Fiscal 2018, following discussion with the LDC Committee and based upon a review of competitive market data, the Company's performance in Fiscal 2017, and assessments of the Company's business plan and anticipated economic conditions in Fiscal 2018, we established a Company-wide merit increase budget of between 2.5% and 3.0%.

The LDC Committee performed its annual review of base salaries for the NEOs in late February 2018, with changes effective in April 2018. In establishing the actual base salaries for the NEOs for Fiscal 2018, the LDC Committee considered total compensation, scope of responsibilities, performance over the previous year, experience, internal pay equity, potential to assume additional responsibilities, and the competitive marketplace. As a result of this assessment, Ms. Tomé and Messrs. Holifield, Decker and Carey received annual salary increases in April 2018 of between 2.5% and 2.7%, as set forth in the table below. At Mr. Menear's request, and following discussion with the LDC Committee and its independent compensation consultant, the independent members of the Board maintained Mr. Menear's base salary at \$1,300,000. His salary has therefore remained unchanged since his appointment to the position of CEO and President effective November 1, 2014.

Name	2018 Base Salary	2017 Base Salary	Percent Increase
Craig A. Menear	\$1,300,000	\$1,300,000	_
Carol B. Tomé	\$1,140,000	\$1,110,000	2.7%
Mark Q. Holifield	\$820,000	\$800,000	2.5%
Edward P. Decker	\$810,000	\$790,000	2.5%
Matthew A. Carey	\$775,000	\$755,000	2.6%

#### **Annual Incentive**

All NEOs participate in the MIP, our cash-based annual incentive plan. The Fiscal 2018 MIP payout was contingent upon the achievement of financial performance goals set by the LDC Committee at the beginning of the Fiscal 2018 performance period. The LDC Committee bases the payout on achievement of financial metrics to align MIP goals with shareholder value creation and achievement of the Company's business plan.

**Performance Goals.** Set forth below are the MIP financial performance measures and the threshold, target and maximum Company achievement levels selected by the LDC Committee for Fiscal 2018 (dollars in billions):

Fiscal 2018 Performance Measures								
Measure	Weighting	Threshold	% of Target Goal	% of Target Payout	Target	Maximum	% of Target Goal	% of Target Payout
Sales	40%	\$102.26	95%	10%	\$107.64	\$129.17	120%	200%
Operating Profit	40%	\$14.02	90%	10%	\$15.58	\$18.69	120%	200%
Inventory Turns	20%	4.74	90%	10%	5.27	6.33	120%	200%

The operating profit threshold must be met for any MIP payout to occur. The relative weighting among the goals was determined by the LDC Committee with input from the CEO and the EVP-HR to reflect the Company's priorities for Fiscal 2018. The LDC Committee aligned the weighting of the sales and operating profit goals to emphasize top line sales growth balanced with the Company's continued focus on profitability as a means to drive bottom line results for shareholders.

Adjustments. The pre-established definitions of sales and operating profit under the MIP provided for adjustments for the impact of acquisitions or dispositions of businesses with annualized sales of \$1 billion or more and for nonrecurring charges and write-offs. The definitions also provided for adjustments in excess of \$1 billion in the aggregate for sales and in excess of \$50 million in the aggregate for operating profit, in connection with specified types of strategic restructuring transactions or changes in tax laws, accounting principles or other laws that materially impact results. The LDC Committee included the adjustment for restructuring transactions because it believes these types of strategic decisions support the long-term best interests of the Company and should not adversely affect incentive opportunities. The adjustment for changes in laws or accounting principles reflects the fact that these changes are outside of the control of the executive officers, and the LDC Committee similarly believes that they should not affect incentive opportunities.

As in prior years, the LDC Committee also included in the pre-established definitions of sales and operating profit under the MIP an adjustment to neutralize the impact of any change (positive or negative) in currency exchange rates during the fiscal year. This adjustment reflected the significant volatility in exchange rates and the increase in the value of the U.S. dollar against other currencies, in particular the Canadian dollar and the Mexican peso, that has occurred over the last several years. The LDC Committee noted that adjustments for currency fluctuations are not uncommon for large multinational corporations. These fluctuations represent

external, macro-economic influences outside of the control of the executive officers, and the LDC Committee believes that they should not affect incentive opportunities.

**Payout Calculations.** For achieving the target level of performance for the Fiscal 2018 MIP, executive officers receive 100% payout. The target performance level was consistent with our 2018 business plan and the forecast disclosed at the beginning of Fiscal 2018. For Fiscal 2018, the LDC Committee set the threshold performance levels at 95%, 90% and 90% of the performance targets for the sales, operating profit and inventory measures, respectively, with a threshold payout at 10% of target payout. The threshold performance level encourages incremental performance even when achievement of the target appears to be unlikely. At the same time, the relatively low level of payout incentivizes performance above the threshold level.

The LDC Committee also sets maximum performance levels to incent participants to achieve and reward them for above-target performance, while at the same time capping payouts to avoid windfalls due to a better than expected external environment. For Fiscal 2018, the LDC Committee set the payout for maximum achievement for the sales, operating profit and inventory turns measures at 200% of target payout, and set the maximum performance goal for those measures at 120% of the target performance goal.

The Company uses interpolation to determine the specific amount of the payout for each NEO with respect to the achievement of financial goals between the various levels. The LDC Committee does not have discretion to increase the MIP payout earned by an NEO, but it may decrease the payout even if the performance goals are achieved.

The annual target payout levels are determined as a percentage of base salary: 200% for the CEO; 125% for the CFO; and 100% for the other Executive Vice Presidents.

For Messrs. Menear and Carey and Ms. Tomé, payouts for achievement of the performance goals were based on overall Company performance. For Messrs. Holifield and Decker, payouts were based upon performance of the portion of the Company's business for which they were accountable. The specific performance levels for the portions of the Company's business for which Messrs. Holifield and Decker were responsible are not material to an understanding of the Company's compensation program, and we do not believe disclosure of this information would be meaningful to shareholders since it would not be apparent how this information correlates to our consolidated financial statements.

**Fiscal 2018 MIP Results.** For Fiscal 2018, for purposes of determining the achievement of MIP awards, sales were \$108.31 billion, operating profit was \$15.55 billion and inventory turns were 5.08 times, exceeding the target level for the sales goal, while falling below target but above the threshold for the operating profit and inventory turns goals. Pursuant to the pre-established definition of sales under the MIP, sales were adjusted up by \$106.3 million for the impact of changes in currency exchange rates in Fiscal 2018. Pursuant to the pre-established definition of operating profit under the MIP, operating profit was adjusted up by \$18.0 million due to the impact of changes in currency exchange rates in Fiscal 2018. Actual sales and operating profit without these adjustments were \$108.2 billion and \$15.53 billion, respectively, which also exceeded the target level for the sales goal but fell slightly below target for the operating profit goal.

Based on performance in Fiscal 2018 against the performance goals, the following were the target and actual MIP awards for Fiscal 2018 for each of the NEOs:

	At Target Pe	rformance	At Actual Pe	rformance
Name	% of Base Salary	Dollar Amount	% of Base Salary	Dollar Amount
Craig A. Menear	200%	\$2,600,000	188.2%	\$2,446,686
Carol B. Tomé	125%	\$1,425,000	117.6%	\$1,340,972
Mark Q. Holifield	100%	\$820,000	100.1%	\$821,110
Edward P. Decker	100%	\$810,000	100.1%	\$811,096
Matthew A. Carey	100%	\$775,000	94.1%	\$729,301

# **Long-Term Incentives**

For Fiscal 2018, we awarded the NEOs annual long-term incentives consisting of 50% performance shares, 30% performance-based restricted stock, and 20% stock options. The LDC Committee changed this mix in Fiscal 2017, from a previous mix of one-third of each type of award, to increase the focus on pay for performance and alignment with shareholder interests. The LDC Committee also believed that this mix of equity components provided an appropriate mix of mid- and long-term performance measures and retention incentive, without promoting excessive risk-taking.

The total value of the annual equity awards granted in March 2018 was determined by the LDC Committee after considering the value of equity grants of officers with similar responsibilities at peer group companies described under "Benchmarking" in the "Compensation Determination Process" section above and individual performance relating to financial management, leadership, talent management and operational effectiveness, as well as retention risk. For Fiscal 2018, the annual equity award for our CEO at the target level was 562% of his base salary at the time the awards were granted. For the other NEOs, the target equity value for the annual equity grant ranged from 268% to 329% of base salary.

**Performance Shares.** The Fiscal 2018-2020 performance share award provides for the grant of shares of our common stock at the end of a three-year period based on the achievement of average ROIC and operating profit goals over that period, as follows (dollars in billions):

Fiscal 2018-2020 Performance Shares	Threshold	Target	Maximum
Three-Year Average ROIC	41.2%	45.7%	50.3%
Three-Year Average Operating Profit	\$14.94	\$16.60	\$18.26
Percent of Target Payout	25%	100%	200%

For results between these levels, the number of shares is determined by interpolation. There is no payout for results below the threshold level. Each performance measure is separately determined and equally weighted. ROIC for each year in the performance period is defined as operating profit, net of tax, divided by the average of beginning and ending long-term debt and equity for the relevant fiscal year. The pre-established definitions of operating profit and ROIC include adjustments for acquisitions and dispositions of businesses with annualized sales of \$1 billion or more, certain nonrecurring write-offs or charges, changes in tax laws, accounting principles or other laws or provisions which have an impact on reported results that exceed \$50 million in the aggregate during any fiscal year, and changes in foreign exchange rates, similar to the 2018 MIP.

In Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, the LDC Committee also granted performance share awards that were structured similarly to the Fiscal 2018-2020 award. The Fiscal 2017-2019 and Fiscal 2016-2018 awards each provide for the grant of shares of our common stock at the end of the respective three-year period based on the achievement of average ROIC and operating profit goals over that period, as follows (dollars in billions):

Fiscal 2017-2019 Performance Shares	Threshold	Target	Maximum
Three-Year Average ROIC	32.0%	35.5%	39.1%
Three-Year Average Operating Profit	\$13.50	\$15.00	\$16.49
Percent of Target Payout	25%	100%	200%
Fiscal 2016-2018 Performance Shares	Threshold	Target	Maximum
Three-Year Average ROIC	29.5%	32.8%	36.0%
Three-Year Average Operating Profit	\$12.57	\$13.97	\$15.36
Three real / Wordge operating From	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

The pre-established definition of operating profit for each year in the performance period is the same as the one used for the MIP for that year. ROIC for each year in the performance period is defined as operating profit (using the same definition as the MIP for that year), net of tax, divided by the average of beginning and ending long-term debt and equity for the relevant fiscal year. The pre-established definition of ROIC also provides for adjustments during the performance period for the impact of acquisitions or dispositions of businesses with annualized sales of \$1 billion or more. The LDC Committee also adjusted the definitions of operating profit and ROIC for purposes of the Fiscal 2017-2019 and Fiscal 2016-2018 performance share awards to exclude the

impact of changes in tax laws, accounting principles or other laws or provisions which have an impact on reported results that exceed \$50 million in the aggregate during any fiscal year. This change was made to eliminate any windfall to the executive officers resulting from the impacts of 2017 U.S. tax reform. Dividend equivalents accrue on each of the performance share awards (as reinvested shares) and will be paid upon the payout of the award based on the actual number of shares earned.

The performance period for the Fiscal 2016-2018 performance share awards ended on February 3, 2019. Over the three-year period, the Company achieved an average ROIC of 34.8% and average operating profit of \$14.49 billion, as calculated pursuant to the terms of the awards. As a result, the NEOs earned approximately 150.1% of their Fiscal 2016-2018 awards, reflecting performance in excess of the target level for each metric. Pursuant to the pre-established definition of operating profit for the Fiscal 2016-2018 awards, operating profit was adjusted up by \$96.1 million due to changes in currency exchange rates in Fiscal 2016, Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2018, and adjusted up by \$44.8 million for Fiscal 2016 and Fiscal 2017 due to the 2014 data breach. Pursuant to the pre-established definition of ROIC for the Fiscal 2016-2018 awards, ROIC was also adjusted by the same amounts for the impact of currency exchange rates and the 2014 data breach, adjusted down by \$1.7 billion due to 2017 U.S. tax reform, and adjusted down by \$75.0 million for Fiscal 2018 due to the adoption of the new revenue recognition accounting standard in Fiscal 2018. Average operating profit and ROIC over the three-year period without the adjustments were \$14.44 billion and 36.5%, respectively, which also exceeded the target level for each goal. The NEOs earned the following shares under the award, which include reinvested accrued dividends:

Name	Value at Date of Grant <sup>(1)</sup> (3/23/2016)	Shares Earned at End of Performance Period (2/3/2019)	Value at End of Performance Period <sup>(2)</sup> (2/3/2019)
Craig A. Menear	\$2,433,291	29,768	\$5,488,326
Carol B. Tomé	\$1,208,311	14,782	\$2,725,357
Mark Q. Holifield	\$666,596	8,154	\$1,503,353
Edward P. Decker	\$666,596	8,154	\$1,503,353
Matthew A. Carey	\$716,601	8,766	\$1,616,187

<sup>(1)</sup> Reflects the grant date fair value.

**Performance-Based Restricted Stock.** In March 2018, we granted performance-based restricted stock awards that were forfeitable if operating profit was less than 90% of the MIP target for Fiscal 2018. Dividends on the restricted stock awards are accrued and not paid out unless the performance goal is met. Once the performance goal is met, cash dividends are then paid currently on the shares of restricted stock. The performance goal was met at the end of Fiscal 2018. As a result, the restricted stock will vest 50% on each of the 30- and 60-month anniversaries of the grant date.

**Stock Options.** In March 2018, we granted stock options with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of our stock, which is defined as the market closing price on the date of grant. The options vest 25% on each of the second, third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date. Option re-pricing is expressly prohibited by our Omnibus Plan without shareholder approval.

# **Deferred Compensation Plans**

In addition to the FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan (a broad-based tax-qualified plan), we have two nonqualified deferred compensation plans for our management and highly compensated associates, including executive officers:

- The Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers (solely funded by the individuals who participate in the plan);
   and
- The Restoration Plan, which provides a Company matching contribution equal to 3.5% of the amount of salary and annual cash incentive earned by a management-level associate in excess of the IRS annual compensation limit for tax-qualified plans, payable in shares of common stock of the Company upon retirement or other employment termination.

The plans are designed to permit participants to accumulate income for retirement and other personal financial goals. The Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers and the Restoration Plan are described in the notes to the

<sup>(2)</sup> Reflects the value based upon the closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2018.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation table on page 55. Deferred compensation arrangements are common executive programs, and we believe that these arrangements help us in the recruitment and retention of executive talent; however, we do not view nonqualified deferred compensation as a significant element of our compensation programs. None of these plans provides above-market or preferential returns.

# **Perquisites**

We provide very limited perquisites to our executive officers and do not view them as a significant element of our compensation program. We do not provide tax reimbursements, or "gross-ups," on perquisites.

Our NEOs participate in a death-benefit-only program, under which they are entitled to a \$400,000 benefit upon death if they are employed by the Company at that time. In addition, the benefit is continued for life for executive officers with ten years of service with the Company. Currently, all of our NEOs have met this service requirement and are entitled to lifetime death benefit coverage. In Fiscal 2009, we discontinued this benefit for any new executive officers.

The Company requests that Mr. Menear travel by Company aircraft, including travel for personal reasons. We also permit non-business use of Company aircraft by other NEOs on a more limited basis.

#### Other Benefits

Our NEOs have the option to participate in various employee benefit programs, including medical, dental, disability and life insurance benefit programs. These benefit programs are generally available to all full-time associates. We also provide all associates, including our NEOs, with the opportunity to purchase our common stock through payroll deductions at a 15% discount through our ESPP, a nondiscriminatory, tax-qualified plan. All associates, including our NEOs, are also eligible to participate in our charitable matching gift program through The Home Depot Foundation.

# MANAGEMENT OF COMPENSATION-RELATED RISK

We employ a number of mechanisms to mitigate the chance of our compensation programs encouraging excessive risk-taking, including those described below.

Annual Risk Assessment	As discussed above under "Mitigating Compensation Risk" on page 37, the LDC Committee undertakes an annual review and risk assessment of our compensation policies and practices.
Compensation Recoupment Policy	In February 2019, our Board adopted an updated executive compensation clawback policy, which is set forth in our Corporate Governance Guidelines and LDC Committee charter. Pursuant to the clawback policy, to the extent deemed appropriate and as permitted by law, the Board or the LDC Committee will recover from an executive officer any bonus, incentive payment, equity award or other compensation (in whole or in part) awarded to or received by an executive officer if the compensation was based on any financial results or operating metrics that were achieved as a result of that executive officer's knowing or intentional fraudulent or illegal conduct or if the executive officer engaged in any intentional misconduct that caused the Company material financial or reputational harm.
Stock Ownership and Retention Guidelines	Our Executive Stock Ownership and Retention Guidelines require our NEOs to hold shares of common stock with a value equal to the specified multiples of base salary indicated below. This program assists in focusing executives on long-term success and shareholder value. Shares owned outright, restricted stock, and shares acquired pursuant to the ESPP, the FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan and the Restoration Plan, are counted towards this requirement. Unearned performance shares and unexercised stock options are not counted toward this requirement. Newly hired and promoted executives have four years to satisfy the requirements and must hold all shares received upon vesting of equity awards (net of shares withheld to pay taxes) until the requirements are met.

# Stock Ownership and Retention Guidelines (continued)

As of March 8, 2019, all of our NEOs complied with the stock ownership and retention guidelines and held the following multiples of base salary (rounded to the nearest whole multiple):

	Multiple of	Base Salary
Name	Current Ownership	Guideline
Craig A. Menear	23x	6x
Carol B. Tomé	88x	4x
Mark Q. Holifield	7x	4x
Edward P. Decker	16x	4x
Matthew A. Carey	19x	4x

# **Anti-Hedging Policy**

In Fiscal 2012, the Company adopted a policy that prohibits all associates, officers and directors from entering into hedging or monetization transactions designed to limit the financial risk of owning Company stock. These include prepaid variable forward contracts, equity swaps, collars, exchange funds and other similar transactions, as well as speculative transactions in derivatives of the Company's securities, such as puts, calls, options (other than those granted under a Company compensation plan) or other derivatives.

# **Equity Grant Procedures**

Company-wide equity grants, including equity grants to NEOs, are awarded annually effective as of the date of the March meeting of the LDC Committee, which is generally scheduled at least a year in advance. Throughout the year, equity awards are made to new hires, promoted employees, and, in rare circumstances, as a reward for exceptional performance. In all cases, the effective grant date for these mid-year awards is the date of the next regularly scheduled quarterly LDC Committee meeting. The exercise price of each of our stock option grants is the market closing price on the effective grant date.

# SEVERANCE AND CHANGE IN CONTROL ARRANGEMENTS

We have a limited severance arrangement with Ms. Tomé. When Ms. Tomé's employment arrangement was adopted in 2001, the severance provisions reflected the terms provided to our other executives at that time and were consistent with the terms provided in the competitive market for executive talent. This severance arrangement is discussed below under "Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control—Termination Without Cause or For Good Reason" on page 56. We do not have a severance arrangement with our CEO or any of our other NEOs.

We do not have any change in control agreements with our executives. Our standard form of equity award agreement, adopted by the LDC Committee in Fiscal 2013, provides for accelerated vesting if the executive is terminated without cause within 12 months following a change in control. Prior to Fiscal 2013, our equity awards provided for accelerated vesting solely upon a change in control regardless of any termination of employment. The vast majority of these awards have vested in accordance with their terms. In the event the value of any accelerated vesting constitutes an "excess parachute payment," the executive would be subject to a 20% excise tax on such amount, and the amount would not be tax deductible by the Company.

# TAX DEDUCTIBILITY CONSIDERATIONS

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code generally denies a corporate tax deduction for annual compensation exceeding \$1 million paid to a company's NEOs. Prior to enactment of U.S. tax reform in 2017, this limitation did not generally apply to compensation paid to the chief financial officer or individuals who were no longer NEOs, or to compensation paid based on achievement of pre-established performance goals if certain requirements were met. Our performance shares, performance-based restricted stock and option awards granted prior to Fiscal 2018 were intended to qualify as performance-based compensation to qualify for a tax deduction. The

LDC Committee reserved the discretion, however, to award compensation that is not exempt from the deduction limits of Section 162(m).

The exemption from Section 162(m)'s deduction limit for performance-based compensation has been repealed, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, such that compensation paid to our NEOs, including our CFO, in excess of \$1 million in Fiscal 2018 and future years will not be deductible. Certain awards or compensation arrangements granted or entered into prior to November 2, 2017 may still be deductible if they qualify for transition relief applicable to certain compensation arrangements.

Despite the LDC Committee's efforts to structure prior year awards to be exempt from Section 162(m) and therefore not subject to its deduction limits, there can be no assurance that these awards will be fully deductible because of ambiguities and uncertainties as to the application and interpretation of Section 162(m) and regulations issued thereunder, including the uncertain scope of the transition relief under the legislation repealing the exemption from the deduction limit under Section 162(m). In addition, the LDC Committee reserves the right to modify compensation that was initially intended to be exempt from Section 162(m) if it determines that such modifications are consistent with the Company's performance and business objectives.

# **SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE**

The following table sets forth the compensation during the last three fiscal years paid to or earned by (1) the CEO; (2) the CFO; and (3) the three other most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers as of the end of Fiscal 2018 (collectively referred to as the named executive officers or NEOs).

	SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE								
Name, Principal Position and Year	Salary (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(2) (3)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(4) (5)</sup>	Total (\$)	
Craig A. Mene Chairman, Ch		Officer &	President						
2018	1,325,000	_	6,058,925	1,459,983	2,446,686	_	76,068	11,366,662	
2017	1,300,000	_	5,955,804	1,459,987	2,843,328	_	81,893	11,641,012	
2016	1,300,000	_	4,866,582	2,433,320	2,759,445		112,254	11,471,601	
Carol B. Tome Chief Financi		xecutive V	ice President –	Corporate Se	rvices				
2018	1,154,423	_	3,162,729	749,978	1,340,972	_	145,323	6,553,425	
2017	1,104,231	_	3,062,459	744,981	1,517,353	_	129,760	6,558,784	
2016	1,079,231	_	2,416,623	1,208,321	1,439,422	_	99,839	6,243,436	
Mark Q. Holifi Executive Vic		- Supply Cl	nain & Product	Development					
2018	830,769	_	1,857,012	439,989	821,110	_	56,916	4,005,796	
2017	795,385	_	1,688,772	409,986	879,812	_	37,003	3,810,958	
2016	775,385	_	1,333,192	666,658	821,071		112,160	3,708,466	
Edward P. De Executive Vic		- Merchand	ising						
2018	820,577	_	1,855,309	439,989	811,096	_	60,328	3,987,299	
2017	784,231		1,727,715	419,992	868,815	_	36,842	3,837,595	
Matthew A. Carey Executive Vice President & Chief Information Officer									
2018	784,904	_	1,850,214	439,989	729,301		79,762	3,884,170	
2017	750,385	_	1,805,223	439,982	825,659	_	19,459	3,840,708	
2016	730,385	_	1,433,201	716,651	780,074	_	21,766	3,682,077	

<sup>(1)</sup> Amount of salary actually received in any year may differ from the annual base salary amount due to the timing of payroll periods and the timing of changes in base salary, which typically occur in April or following a mid-year promotion. In addition, Fiscal 2018 contained 53 weeks, compared to 52 weeks in Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, so Fiscal 2018 salary amounts include one additional week of pay.

<sup>(3)</sup> Amounts reflect the grant date fair value of performance share and performance-based restricted stock awards granted to the NEOs during Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, plus the value of share equivalents under the Restoration Plan in Fiscal 2018 and Fiscal 2017, as set forth in the table below. Fiscal 2018 Restoration Plan contributions reflect contributions for two plan years, since the January 31, 2018 and January 31, 2019 allocation dates both fell within Fiscal 2018. No contributions to the Restoration Plan are shown for Fiscal 2016 because the January 31, 2017 allocation date fell within Fiscal 2017.

	Grant Date Fair Value for Performance Shares (\$)			Grant Date Fair Value for Performance-Based Restricted Stock (\$)			Value of Share Equivalents Under Restoration Plan (\$)		
Name	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016
Craig A. Menear	3,649,944	3,649,960	2,433,291	2,189,824	2,189,917	2,433,291	219,157	115,927	_
Carol B. Tomé	1,874,907	1,862,483	1,208,311	1,124,908	1,117,431	1,208,311	162,914	82,545	_
Mark Q. Holifield	1,099,986	1,024,889	666,596	659,920	614,933	666,596	97,106	48,950	_
Edward P. Decker	1,099,986	1,049,940	N/A	659,920	629,964	N/A	95,403	47,811	N/A
Matthew A. Carey	1,099,986	1,099,895	716,601	659,920	659,878	716,601	90,308	45,450	_

<sup>(2)</sup> Amounts set forth in the Stock Awards and Option Awards columns represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions made in the valuation of the option awards are set forth in Note 8 to the Company's consolidated financial statements included in the Company's 2018 Form 10-K. The valuation of performance-based restricted stock and performance share awards and of share equivalents granted under the Restoration Plan is based on the closing stock price on the grant date.

The grant date fair value of the performance shares reflected in the table above is computed based upon the probable outcome of the performance goals as of the grant date, in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, excluding the effect of estimated forfeitures. For all performance-based awards other than the performance shares granted in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016, this value is the same as the value calculated assuming the maximum level of performance under the awards.

The value of the performance share awards granted in Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2017 and Fiscal 2016 as of the grant date, assuming that the maximum level of the performance goals will be achieved, is as follows for each of the NEOs:

	Value of Performance	Value of Performance Shares Assuming Maximum Performance (\$)						
Name	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	Fiscal 2016					
Craig A. Menear	7,299,888	7,299,920	4,866,582					
Carol B. Tomé	3,749,813	3,724,966	2,416,623					
Mark Q. Holifield	2,199,971	2,049,778	1,333,192					
Edward P. Decker	2,199,971	2,099,880	N/A					
Matthew A. Carey	2,199,971	2,199,790	1,433,201					

- (4) Incremental cost of perquisites is based on actual cost to the Company. The incremental cost of personal use of Company aircraft is based on the average direct cost of use per hour, which includes fuel, maintenance, crew travel and lodging expense, landing and parking fees, and engine restoration cost. Any applicable deadhead flights are allocated to the NEOs. No incremental cost for personal use of the Company aircraft was attributed to an NEO where the plane was already traveling to the destination for business reasons. Since our aircraft are used primarily for business travel, we do not include the fixed costs that do not change based on usage, such as crew salaries, depreciation, hangar rent and insurance. In addition to the incremental cost of personal aircraft use reported in the All Other Compensation column and in footnote 5 below, we also impute taxable income to the NEOs for any personal aircraft use in accordance with Internal Revenue Service regulations. We do not provide tax reimbursements, or "gross-ups," on these amounts to executive officers.
- (5) The following identifies the perquisites and other compensation for Fiscal 2018 that are required to be quantified by SEC rules. In addition to personal aircraft use, the Company made matching contributions to charitable organizations on behalf of the NEOs, as shown below.

Name	Use of Airplane (\$)	Matching Charitable Contributions (\$)
Craig A. Menear	41,555	_
Carol B. Tomé	40,235	64,992
Mark Q. Holifield	_	14,940
Edward P. Decker	<u> </u>	20,850
Matthew A. Carey	_	5,000

Other perquisites and personal benefits for Fiscal 2018 were long-term disability insurance premiums, gifts from certain corporate events, tickets for certain sporting events, costs of a personal incentive trip granted in lieu of an executive business retreat for Messrs. Holifield and Decker and Ms. Tomé, and incremental amounts accrued during Fiscal 2018 under the death-benefit-only program. For Fiscal 2018, the accrued amount under the death-benefit-only program for Mr. Carey was \$60,356, reflecting the fact that he reached his tenth year of service with the Company in Fiscal 2018 and as a result, the program now provides him with a lifetime benefit. We do not provide tax gross-ups on any of these perquisites or personal benefits.

# MATERIAL TERMS OF NEO EMPLOYMENT ARRANGEMENTS

This section describes employment arrangements in effect for the NEOs during Fiscal 2018, all of which are "at-will" employment arrangements set forth in the offer letters provided to the NEOs at the time of hire or promotion, as applicable. Because the offer letters reflect at-will employment, they have no set duration and consequently no renewal or extension provisions. The letters are all filed as exhibits to the 2018 Form 10-K.

The offer letters state each NEO's initial base salary and annual MIP target as a percentage of base salary, payout of which is subject to the achievement of pre-established goals. Both the base salary and MIP target are subject to adjustment upon future review by the LDC Committee, or independent members of the Board in the case of Mr. Menear. The Fiscal 2018 base salary and MIP target as a percentage of base salary for each NEO are set forth above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

In addition, the offer letters provide that the NEOs are eligible to participate in other benefit programs available to salaried associates and/or officers. These benefits include the ESPP, the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers, the Restoration Plan and the death-benefit-only insurance program. Any provisions in the letters regarding termination of employment are discussed below in the section entitled "Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control" beginning on page 56.

Mr. Menear's offer letter states that the Company has requested that he travel, whenever practicable, by Company aircraft, including when traveling for personal reasons. However, to the extent he or his family uses Company aircraft for personal reasons, the Company will not provide a tax gross-up for any imputed compensation.

# **FISCAL 2018 GRANTS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS**

The following table sets forth the plan-based awards granted to the NEOs pursuant to Company plans during Fiscal 2018.

Part				FISCAL 2	018 GRA	NTS OF	PLAN-B	ASED .	AWARDS	;			
Name         Grant Date <sup>(1)(1)</sup> Approval Date <sup>(1)(1)</sup> Threshold (\$)         Maximum (\$)         Threshold (\$)         Target (\$)         Maximum (\$)         Target (#)         Maximum (\$)         Target (#)         Maximum (\$)         Target (#)         Maximum (\$)         of Unite (\$)         Qoption Quity (\$)         Apard (\$)         Apard (\$)         Apart (\$)         Apa					Equity Ince		Under Equ	uity Incer		Other Stock Awards: Number of	Option Awards: Number of	or Base	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and
Performance Shares 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — 2,562 20,503 41,006 — — — 3,664 Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 12,301 — — — 45,327 178.02 1,45 MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 104,000 5,200,000 — — — — — — 45,327 178.02 1,45 MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 104,000 5,200,000 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Name		Approval Date <sup>(3)</sup>					_		of Stock or Units	Underlying Options	Option Awards	Option Awards <sup>(4)</sup> (\$)
Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — 12,301 — — — 45,327 178.02 1,45   Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 104,000 2,600,000 5,200,000 — — — — — — 45,327 178.02 1,45   MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 104,000 2,600,000 5,200,000 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Craig A. Menear												
Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018	Performance Shares	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	2,562	20,503	41,006	_	_	_	3,649,944
MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018         2/22/2018         104,000         2,600,000         5,200,000         —<	Annual Stock Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	12,301	_	_	_	_	2,189,824
Carol B. Tomé         Performance Shares       3/21/2018       2/22/2018       —       —       1,316       10,532       21,064       —       —       —       1,816         Annual Stock Grant       3/21/2018       2/22/2018       —       —       —       —       6,319       —       —       —       —       1,12         Annual Option Grant       3/21/2018       2/22/2018       —       —       —       —       —       —       —       —       23,284       178.02       7/2         MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018       2/22/2018       — <td>Annual Option Grant</td> <td>3/21/2018</td> <td>2/22/2018</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>45,327</td> <td>178.02</td> <td>1,459,983</td>	Annual Option Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	45,327	178.02	1,459,983
Performance Shares 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 1,316 10,532 21,064 — — — 1,876 Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 6,319 — — — 23,284 178.02 74 MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 57,000 1,425,000 2,850,000 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	MIP <sup>(2)</sup>	2/22/2018	2/22/2018	104,000	2,600,000	5,200,000	_	_		_	_	_	_
Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Carol B. Tomé												
Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Performance Shares	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	1,316	10,532	21,064	_	_	_	1,874,907
Mark Q. Holifield  Performance Shares 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Annual Stock Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	6,319	_	_	_	_	1,124,908
Mark Q. Holifield           Performance Shares         3/21/2018         2/22/2018         —         —         772         6,179         12,358         —         —         —         1,08           Annual Stock Grant         3/21/2018         2/22/2018         —         —         —         —         3,707         —         —         —         —         65           Annual Option Grant         3/21/2018         2/22/2018         —	Annual Option Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	23,284	178.02	749,978
Performance Shares 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — 772 6,179 12,358 — — — 1,08 Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 3,707 — — — — 68 Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	MIP <sup>(2)</sup>	2/22/2018	2/22/2018	57,000	1,425,000	2,850,000	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 3,707 — — — — 68 Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Mark Q. Holifield												
Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	Performance Shares	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	772	6,179	12,358	_	_	_	1,099,986
MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018         2/22/2018         32,800         820,000         1,640,000         — <td>Annual Stock Grant</td> <td>3/21/2018</td> <td>2/22/2018</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>3,707</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>659,920</td>	Annual Stock Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	3,707	_	_	_	_	659,920
Edward P. Decker       Performance Shares     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     772     6,179     12,358     —     —     —     1,08       Annual Stock Grant     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     —     —     3,707     —     —     —     68       Annual Option Grant     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     —     —     —     —     13,660     178.02     43	Annual Option Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	13,660	178.02	439,989
Performance Shares     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     —     772     6,179     12,358     —     —     —     1,09       Annual Stock Grant     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     —     —     —     3,707     —     —     —     —     65       Annual Option Grant     3/21/2018     2/22/2018     —     —     —     —     —     —     —     —     13,660     178.02     43	MIP <sup>(2)</sup>	2/22/2018	2/22/2018	32,800	820,000	1,640,000	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 3,707 — — — — 65 Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — 13,660 178.02 45	Edward P. Decker												
Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — 13,660 178.02 43	Performance Shares	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	772	6,179	12,358	_	_	_	1,099,986
	Annual Stock Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	3,707	_	_	_	_	659,920
$MIP^{(2)}$ 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 32,400 810,000 1,620,000 — — — — — — —	Annual Option Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	13,660	178.02	439,989
	MIP <sup>(2)</sup>	2/22/2018	2/22/2018	32,400	810,000	1,620,000	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Matthew A. Carey	Matthew A. Carey												
Performance Shares 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — 772 6,179 12,358 — — 1,08	Performance Shares	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	772	6,179	12,358	_	_	_	1,099,986
Annual Stock Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — 3,707 — — — 68	Annual Stock Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	3,707	_	_	_	_	659,920
Annual Option Grant 3/21/2018 2/22/2018 — — — — — — — — — — — 13,660 178.02 43	Annual Option Grant	3/21/2018	2/22/2018	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	13,660	178.02	439,989
MIP <sup>(2)</sup> 2/22/2018 2/22/2018 31,000 775,000 1,550,000 — — — — — — —	MIP <sup>(2)</sup>	2/22/2018	2/22/2018	31,000	775,000	1,550,000	_			_	_	_	_

<sup>(1)</sup> All awards were granted under the Omnibus Plan other than MIP awards.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Fiscal 2018 MIP was based on achievement of pre-established performance goals as described in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis. The amount in the "Threshold" column for the 2018 MIP reflects the minimum possible payout based upon assumed achievement of the threshold performance levels as discussed below under "Terms of Plan-Based Awards Granted to the NEOs for Fiscal 2018—Fiscal 2018 MIP."

<sup>(3)</sup> Annual equity awards under the Omnibus Plan were approved at the February 22, 2018 meeting of the LDC Committee (or by the independent Board members for the CEO) but were effective as of March 21, 2018. See discussion under "Equity Grant Procedures" on page 44 in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis above.

<sup>(4)</sup> Amounts represent the grant date fair value of awards granted in Fiscal 2018 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions made in the valuation of the option awards are set forth in Note 8 to the Company's consolidated financial statements as filed with the SEC in the 2018 Form 10-K. The valuation of restricted stock and performance share awards is based on the closing stock price on the grant date.

#### TERMS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS GRANTED TO NEOS FOR FISCAL 2018

The LDC Committee approved the Fiscal 2018 annual grants of performance shares, performance-based restricted stock and stock options under the Omnibus Plan for the NEOs other than Mr. Menear. Mr. Menear's awards were approved by the independent members of the Board.

# Award Type Award Terms

#### **Performance Shares**

For Fiscal 2018, 50% of the annual equity grant provided to the NEOs was in the form of performance shares. The terms and conditions of the awards are described under "Long-Term Incentives" in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis above. Upon termination of employment without cause within 12 months following a change in control, the executive would be entitled to a pro rata portion of performance shares based on actual performance for the portion of the performance period before a change in control, plus a pro rata portion of the target performance shares for the portion of the performance period after a change in control. In the event of death, disability or retirement at or after age 60 with at least five years of continuous service ("retirement"), the executive or his or her estate will be entitled to receive any performance shares ultimately earned, and in the event of death or disability before retirement, a pro rata portion of any shares ultimately earned. Because Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé and Mr. Holifield have reached age 60 and have more than five years of service, they are "retirement eligible" and their performance share awards are non-forfeitable, although payout, if any, is based on achievement of the performance goals. Dividend equivalents accrue on performance share awards (as reinvested shares) and are paid upon the payout of the award based on the actual number of shares earned.

# **Annual Stock Grants**

For Fiscal 2018, 30% of the annual equity grant provided to the NEOs was in the form of performance-based restricted stock, which was forfeitable if Fiscal 2018 operating profit was less than 90% of the MIP target for Fiscal 2018. If the performance target is met, as it was for Fiscal 2018, the awards are then subject to time-based vesting. The annual restricted stock grants vest 50% on each of the 30-month and 60-month anniversaries of the grant date, subject to continued employment through the vesting date, or, if sooner, upon termination due to death or disability or termination without cause within 12 months following a change in control. In addition, if the performance target is met, the restricted stock becomes non-forfeitable once the executive reaches retirement eligibility but is not transferable before the time-based vesting dates. Because Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé and Mr. Holifield were retirement eligible at the time the performance condition was met, their awards became non-forfeitable but remain nontransferable until the time-based vesting dates. Dividends on the restricted stock are accrued (as cash dividends) and not paid out to executive officers unless the performance target is met. Once the performance target is met, cash dividends are then paid currently on the shares of restricted stock.

#### Annual Stock Option Grants

For Fiscal 2018, 20% of the annual equity grant provided to the NEOs was in the form of nonqualified stock options. The stock option awards vest 25% per year on the second, third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the grant date, subject to continued employment through the vesting date, or, if sooner, upon termination due to death or disability or termination without cause within 12 months following a change in control. In addition, the stock option awards become non-forfeitable once the executive becomes retirement eligible but are not exercisable before the time-based vesting dates. Generally, stock options may be exercised, once vested, over the remainder of the ten-year option term, subject to continued employment or meeting the retirement eligibility requirements. Because Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé and Mr. Holifield are retirement eligible, their option awards are non-forfeitable but are not exercisable until the time-based vesting dates.

Award Type Award Terms

# Fiscal 2018 MIP

Each of the NEOs participated in the Fiscal 2018 MIP, the Company's annual cash-based incentive plan. The Fiscal 2018 MIP payout was based upon achievement of pre-established financial performance goals, as described under "Elements of Our Compensation Programs—Annual Incentive" in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis on page 39 above.

The LDC Committee approved threshold, target and maximum payout levels for Fiscal 2018 for the NEOs under the MIP. The threshold, target and maximum potential payouts under the MIP for the NEOs reflect the following percentages of base salary at the end of Fiscal 2018:

	Perc	Percentage of Base Salary					
Name	Threshold	Target	Maximum				
Craig A. Menear	8%	200%	400%				
Carol B. Tomé	5%	125%	250%				
Mark Q. Holifield	4%	100%	200%				
Edward P. Decker	4%	100%	200%				
Matthew A. Carey	4%	100%	200%				

Because the operating profit threshold must be met for any payout to occur, the threshold percentage above reflects the minimum possible payout based upon assumed achievement of that threshold. The actual amounts earned based on achievement of Fiscal 2018 MIP performance goals are reported in the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column of the Summary Compensation Table.

# **OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT 2018 FISCAL YEAR-END**

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding equity awards as of the end of Fiscal 2018 granted to the NEOs.

		Optio	on Awards				Stock	( Awards	
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable <sup>(1)</sup>	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) <sup>(2)</sup>	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#) <sup>(3)</sup>	Equity Incentive Plan Awards Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Unit or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>
Craig A. Menear	113,468	_	_	36.62	3/22/2021	2,500	460,925	29,768	5,488,32
	95,274	_	_	49.79	3/20/2022	5,000	921,850	51,452	9,486,20
	68,468	_	_	69.65	3/26/2023	3,794	699,500	5,208	960,199
	62,722	20,908	_	78.87	3/25/2024	5,228	963,886	_	_
	161,478	53,827	_	97.57	11/19/2024	4,863	896,591	_	_
	62,977	62,978	_	116.15	3/23/2025	8,121	1,497,269	_	_
	30,018	90,057	_	130.22	3/22/2026	12,301	2,267,935	_	_
	_	67,265	_	147.36	3/21/2027	_	_	_	_
	_	45,327	_	178.02	3/20/2028	_	_	_	_
Carol B. Tomé	26,334	_	_	36.62	3/22/2021	3,794	699,500	14,782	2,725,35
	118,140	_	_	49.79	3/20/2022	2,689	495,771	26,254	4,840,450
	84,465	_	_	69.65	3/26/2023	2,415	445,254	2,675	493,190
	62,722	20,908	_	78.87	3/25/2024	4,144	764,029	_	_
	32,388	32,389	_	116.15	3/23/2025	6,319	1,165,034	_	_
	14,906	44,720	_	130.22	3/22/2026	_	_	_	_
	_	34,323	_	147.36	3/21/2027	_	_	_	_
	_	23,284	_	178.02	3/20/2028	_	_	_	_
Mark Q. Holifield	_	4,397	_	81.97	2/26/2024	793	146,205	8,154	1,503,35
	_	12,121	_	78.87	3/25/2024	2,199	405,430	14,447	2,663,593
	17,993	17,994	_	116.15	3/23/2025	1,493	275,264	1,569	289,27
	8,224	24,673	_	130.22	3/22/2026	1,707	314,720	_	_
	_	18,889	_	147.36	3/21/2027	2,280	420,364	_	_
	_	13,660	_	178.02	3/20/2028	3,707	683,460	_	_
Edward P. Decker	47,489	_		32.32	3/23/2020	2,500	460,925	8,154	1,503,35
	47,908	_	_	36.62	3/22/2021	4,000	737,480	14,800	2,728,670
	36,204	_	_	49.79	3/20/2022	2,325	428,660	1,569	289,27
	25,595	_	_	69.65	3/26/2023	1,371	252,771	_	_
	19,998	6,666	_	78.87	3/25/2024	2,870	529,142	_	_
	13,060	4,354	_	91.15	8/20/2024	2,560	471,987	_	_
	17,993	17,994	_	116.15	3/23/2025	4,275	788,182	_	_
	8,224	24,673	_	130.22	3/22/2026	3,707	683,460	_	-
	_	19,350	_	147.36	3/21/2027	_	_	_	-
		13,660		178.02	3/20/2028				
Matthew A. Carey	57,908	_	_	49.79	3/20/2022	4,543	837,593	8,766	1,616,187
	52,471	_	-	69.65	3/26/2023	3,085	568,781	15,504	2,858,472
	39,087	13,030	-	78.87	3/25/2024	2,752	507,386	1,569	289,27
	19,343	19,343	-	116.15	3/23/2025	4,478	825,609	_	-
	8,841	26,523	_	130.22	3/22/2026	3,707	683,460	_	_
	_	20,271	_	147.36	3/21/2027	_	_	_	_
	_	13,660	_	178.02	3/20/2028	_	_	_	_

<sup>(1)</sup> Unexercisable stock options outstanding as of the end of Fiscal 2018 for each NEO vest as follows:

Vesting Date	C. Menear	C. Tomé	M. Holifield	E. Decker	M. Carey
February 27, 2019		_	4,397	_	_
March 22, 2019	16,816	8,580	4,722	4,837	5,067
March 23, 2019	30,019	14,907	8,224	8,224	8,841
March 24, 2019	31,489	16,194	8,997	8,997	9,671
March 26, 2019	20,908	20,908	12,121	6,666	13,030
August 21, 2019		<u> </u>	<u> </u>	4,354	_
November 20, 2019	53,827	_	_	_	_
March 21, 2020	11,331	5,821	3,415	3,415	3,415
March 22, 2020	16,816	8,581	4,722	4,838	5,068
March 23, 2020	30,019	14,906	8,224	8,224	8,841
March 24, 2020	31,489	16,195	8,997	8,997	9,672
March 21, 2021	11,332	5,821	3,415	3,415	3,415
March 22, 2021	16,816	8,581	4,722	4,837	5,068
March 23, 2021	30,019	14,907	8,225	8,225	8,841
March 21, 2022	11,332	5,821	3,415	3,415	3,415
March 22, 2022	16,817	8,581	4,723	4,838	5,068
March 21, 2023	11,332	5,821	3,415	3,415	3,415
Total	340,362	155,624	91,734	86,697	92,827

<sup>(2)</sup> Restricted stock outstanding as of the end of Fiscal 2018 for each NEO vests as follows:

Vesting Date	C. Menear	C. Tomé	M. Holifield	E. Decker	M. Carey
February 27, 2019	_	_	793	_	_
March 26, 2019	3,794	3,794	2,199	2,325	4,543
August 2, 2019	7,500	_	_	_	_
August 21, 2019	_	_	_	1,371	_
September 22, 2019	4,060	2,072	1,140	2,137	2,239
September 21, 2020	6,150	3,159	1,853	1,853	1,853
March 24, 2020	5,228	2,689	1,493	2,870	3,085
March 23, 2021	4,863	2,415	1,707	2,560	2,752
March 22, 2022	4,061	2,072	1,140	2,138	2,239
March 21, 2023	6,151	3,160	1,854	1,854	1,854
March 13, 2025	_	_		6,500	_
Total	41,807	19,361	12,179	23,608	18,565

The reported value of the restricted stock awards is based on the closing stock price on February 1, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2018.

(3) The NEOs' performance share awards are earned upon the completion of the three-year performance periods ending February 3, 2019, February 2, 2020, and January 31, 2021, based on achievement of pre-established average ROIC and operating profit goals, as described above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis under "Long-Term Incentives—Performance Shares" on page 41 and under "Terms of Plan-Based Awards Granted to NEOs for Fiscal 2018—Performance Shares" on page 50. The awards are paid out following certification by the LDC Committee of the achievement of the goals after completion of the applicable performance period. For the Fiscal 2016-2018 award, the shares reported are the actual amount earned based on the performance level met as of February 3, 2019, as certified by the LDC Committee on February 27, 2019, and include dividend equivalents accrued on the award. For the Fiscal 2017-2019 award and the Fiscal 2018-2020 award, the reported number of shares includes dividend equivalents accrued through February 3, 2019 and assumes achievement of the maximum level of performance for the Fiscal 2017-2019 award and the threshold level of performance for the Fiscal 2018-2020 award, in accordance with SEC requirements. The reported value of the performance share awards is based on the closing stock price on February 1, 2019, the last trading day of Fiscal 2018.

# **OPTIONS EXERCISED AND STOCK VESTED IN FISCAL 2018**

The following table sets forth the options exercised and the shares of restricted stock and performance shares that vested for the NEOs during Fiscal 2018.

OPTIONS EXERCISED AND STOCK VESTED IN FISCAL 2018								
	Option Awards							
Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise (#)	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting (#)	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)				
Craig A. Menear	231,014	35,624,189	53,623 <sup>(1)</sup>	10,019,031				
Carol B. Tomé	_	_	152,860 <sup>(2)</sup>	27,428,621				
Mark Q. Holifield	35,549	3,891,719	16,645 <sup>(3)</sup>	3,104,096				
Edward P. Decker	50,860	8,307,709	16,005	3,011,515				
Matthew A. Carey	_	_	19,539	3,645,030				

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes 6,740 shares withheld to pay taxes on restricted stock grants that became non-forfeitable on February 22, 2018. The remaining shares under these grants continue to be restricted until the time-based vesting dates are reached.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes 3,439 shares withheld to pay taxes on a restricted stock grant that became non-forfeitable on February 22, 2018. The remaining shares under this grant continue to be restricted until the time-based vesting dates are reached.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes 1,893 shares withheld to pay taxes on a restricted stock grant that became non-forfeitable on February 22, 2018. The remaining shares under this grant continue to be restricted until the time-based vesting dates are reached.

#### NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION FOR FISCAL 2018

The following table sets forth information regarding the participation of the NEOs in the Company's nonqualified deferred compensation plans for Fiscal 2018.

NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION FOR FISCAL 2018									
Name	Executive Contributions in Last FY (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Registrant Contributions in Last FY (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Aggregate Earnings in Last FY (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Last FYE (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>				
Craig A. Menear									
Restoration Plan <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	219,157	(201,371)	_	2,169,583				
Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers <sup>(6)</sup>	710,832	_	(197,782)	_	4,736,743				
Carol B. Tomé									
Restoration Plan <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	162,914	(462,164)	_	4,746,697				
Mark Q. Holifield									
Restoration Plan <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	97,106	(120,511)	_	1,275,761				
Edward P. Decker									
Restoration Plan <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	95,403	(114,949)	_	1,218,904				
Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers <sup>(6)</sup>	_	_	(11,038)	_	665,382				
Matthew A. Carey									
Restoration Plan <sup>(5)</sup>	N/A	90,308	(84,301)	_	907,763				

- (1) Executive contributions represent deferral of base salary and incentive awards under the MIP during Fiscal 2018, which amounts are also disclosed in the Fiscal 2018 Salary column and the Fiscal 2017 Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column of the Summary Compensation Table. The Restoration Plan is non-elective, and the participants cannot make contributions to it.
- <sup>(2)</sup> All Company contributions to the Restoration Plan are included as compensation in the Stock Awards column of the Summary Compensation Table. Fiscal 2018 Restoration Plan contributions reflect contributions for two plan years, since the January 31, 2018 and January 31, 2019 allocation dates both fell within Fiscal 2018. The Company does not make contributions to the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers.
- (3) Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers earnings represent notional returns on participant-selected investments. Restoration Plan earnings represent the change in the value of the underlying Company stock during Fiscal 2018 plus dividends that are credited at the same rate, and at the same time, that dividends are paid to all shareholders.
- (4) For the Restoration Plan, amounts in the aggregate balance for Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé, Mr. Holifield, Mr. Decker and Mr. Carey of \$514,881, \$933,435, \$132,795, \$47,811 and \$280,113, respectively, were previously reported in the Summary Compensation Table. For the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers, \$3,301,723 of the aggregate balance amount for Mr. Menear was previously reported in the Summary Compensation Table.
- (5) The Restoration Plan, an unfunded, nonqualified deferred compensation plan, provides management-level associates with a benefit equal to the matching contributions that they would have received under the Company's FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan if certain Internal Revenue Code limitations were not in place. On January 31 of each year, the plan makes an allocation to participant accounts in an amount equal to the participant's eligible earnings (generally, salary plus annual cash incentive award) during the prior calendar year minus the Internal Revenue Code limit for tax-qualified plans (\$275,000 for 2018) multiplied by the current Company match level of 3.5%. This amount is then converted to units representing shares of the Company's common stock. Stock units credited to a participant's account are also credited with dividend equivalents at the same time, and in the same amount, as dividends are paid to shareholders. Participant account balances vest at the same time their account in the Company's tax-qualified FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan vests, which provides for 100% cliff vesting after three years of service. A participant's vested account balance is payable in shares of common stock on retirement or other employment termination. In-service withdrawals are not permitted.
- (6) The Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers is an unfunded, nonqualified deferred compensation plan that allows officers to defer payment of up to 50% of base salary and up to 100% of annual incentive compensation until retirement or other employment termination. The Company makes no contributions to the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers. Participants may also elect an in-service distribution during a designated calendar year or over a period of not more than ten years, or upon a change in control of the Company. Commencing at retirement after age 60 or one year thereafter, payment is made, at the participant's election, in a single sum or equal annual installment payments over a period of not more than ten years, provided that distribution in a single sum is automatically made on termination for reasons other than retirement or disability. Participants direct the manner in which their account balances are deemed invested among an array of investment funds, and notional earnings are credited to participant accounts based on fund returns. Accounts are 100% vested at all times.

# POTENTIAL PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION OR CHANGE IN CONTROL

#### **Termination Without Cause or For Good Reason**

The employment arrangements with Messrs. Menear, Holifield, Decker, and Carey do not entitle them to any severance payments upon employment termination. They would, however, be entitled to any vested benefits under Company plans in which they participate. Messrs. Menear, Holifield, Decker, and Carey are subject to non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for 24 months and 36 months post-termination, respectively. Each NEO is also subject to post-termination confidentiality restrictions.

The following table sets forth the estimated value of benefits that Ms. Tomé would be entitled to receive, assuming a termination of employment by the Company without cause or by Ms. Tomé for good reason as of February 3, 2019, the last day of Fiscal 2018. She would also be entitled to any vested benefits under Company plans in which she participates, including amounts under the Restoration Plan as set forth in the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation table on page 55 of this Proxy Statement. Ms. Tomé is not entitled to payment of any benefits upon termination for cause or resignation without good reason other than for accrued compensation earned prior to employment termination and any vested benefits under Company plans in which she participates.

TERMINATION WITHOUT CAUSE OR FOR GOOD REASON						
Name	Value of Salary Continuation (\$)	Value of Equity Awards Vesting on Termination (\$)	Total (\$)			
Carol B. Tomé	2,280,000	8,861,547	11,141,547			

Under Ms. Tomé's employment arrangement, pursuant to provisions that were adopted in 2001, in the event her employment is terminated by the Company without cause, or by Ms. Tomé for good reason, the Company would continue to pay her base salary for 24 months in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, subject to any delay necessary to comply with the requirements of Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. Also, vesting would be accelerated on her outstanding restricted stock and stock option awards that would otherwise have vested during the salary continuation period (106,092 options with an intrinsic value of \$6,701,837 and 11,714 shares of restricted stock with a value of \$2,159,710 at the end of Fiscal 2018, based upon the closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019). Because Ms. Tomé is retirement eligible, any remaining unvested equity at the end of the salary continuation period would be non-forfeitable, but would continue to be subject to time-based and/or performance-based vesting requirements, as described below under "—Termination Due to Retirement" on page 59.

Termination for cause by the Company under this arrangement generally means that the executive: (a) has engaged in conduct that constitutes willful gross neglect or willful gross misconduct with respect to employment duties that results in material economic harm to the Company, (b) has been convicted of a felony involving theft or moral turpitude, or (c) has violated Company policies. Termination of employment for good reason by the executive generally means the occurrence of certain events without the executive's consent, including: (a) the assignment to a principal office outside of the Atlanta metropolitan area, (b) decrease in base salary or failure to pay the agreed-upon compensation, or (c) cessation of a direct reporting relationship to the CEO.

In exchange for the foregoing severance payments, Ms. Tomé agreed that during the term of her employment and for 24 months thereafter, she will not, without the prior written consent of the Company, be employed by or otherwise participate in the management of competitors of the Company. She also agreed not to solicit any employee of the Company to accept a position with another entity during the 36-month period following termination.

# **Change in Control**

The Company does not maintain change in control agreements for its executives. Our standard form of equity award agreement, adopted by the LDC Committee in Fiscal 2013, provides for accelerated vesting if the executive is terminated without cause within 12 months following a change in control. Prior to Fiscal 2013, our equity awards provided for accelerated vesting solely upon a change in control regardless of any termination of employment. The vast majority of these awards have vested in accordance with their terms.

The following table sets forth the estimated value that the NEOs would be entitled to receive due to accelerated vesting of outstanding awards assuming a change in control of the Company as of February 3, 2019, both with and without a termination of employment. In addition, in the event of a termination of employment, the NEOs would be entitled to receive vested benefits under Company plans in which they participate, including amounts under the Restoration Plan and, if applicable, the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers, as set forth in the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation table on page 55 of this Proxy Statement.

CHANGE IN CONTROL						
	Change in Control Only	Change in Control Followed by Termination Without Cause				
Name	Value of Restricted Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Value of Additional Restricted Stock and Option Awards Vesting on Termination (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Value of Performance Shares Vesting on Termination (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Total Assuming Change in Control AND Termination of Employment (\$)		
Craig A. Menear	1,382,775	25,153,409	8,328,730	34,864,914		
Carol B. Tomé	_	11,824,695	4,260,975	16,085,670 <sup>(4)</sup>		
Mark Q. Holifield	_	7,323,877	2,405,475	9,729,352		
Edward P. Decker	1,198,405	7,629,823	2,440,321	11,268,549		
Matthew A. Carey	_	8,390,265	2,509,644	10,899,909		

<sup>(1)</sup> Value reflects outstanding shares of restricted stock granted prior to Fiscal 2013, multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019.

<sup>(2)</sup> Value reflects outstanding shares of restricted stock granted in Fiscal 2013 through Fiscal 2018, multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019, and the intrinsic value as of February 1, 2019 of outstanding unvested stock options granted in Fiscal 2013 through Fiscal 2018, using the closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019.

<sup>(3)</sup> Value reflects the following: (a) for the Fiscal 2017-2019 performance share award, (i) shares that would have been earned based on 110.4% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018 multiplied by a ratio of 735 days in the performance period through February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period, plus (ii) target performance shares multiplied by the ratio of 364 days remaining in the performance period after February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period; and (b) for the Fiscal 2018-2020 performance share award, (i) shares that would have been earned based on 54.8% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018 multiplied by a ratio of 371 days in the performance period through February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period, plus (ii) target performance shares multiplied by the ratio of 728 days remaining in the performance period after February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period. In each case, the number of performance shares obtained is multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019 to determine the value as of the end of Fiscal 2018. Amounts include dividend equivalents accrued through the end of Fiscal 2018 converted into additional performance shares. Amounts do not include the value of the Fiscal 2016-2018 award because it was earned as of February 3, 2019, the last day of the performance period, and would be received regardless of whether there was a change in control.

<sup>(4)</sup> Upon termination without cause or for good reason, Ms. Tomé would also be entitled to salary continuation benefits in the amount of \$2,280,000 as described in the preceding table.

#### **Termination Due to Death or Disability**

Equity awards made to salaried associates, including the NEOs, generally provide for accelerated vesting of the award upon employment termination due to death or disability. The following table sets forth the estimated value of benefits that the NEOs would be entitled to receive assuming death or disability as of February 3, 2019. In addition, the NEOs would be entitled to receive vested benefits under Company plans in which they participate, including amounts under the Restoration Plan and, if applicable, the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers, as set forth in the Nongualified Deferred Compensation table on page 55 of this Proxy Statement.

DEATH OR DISABILITY							
Name	Value of Restricted Stock and Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Value of Performance Shares (\$)		Death Benefit (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	Total (\$)		
Craig A. Menear	26,536,184	7,342,904	(2)	400,000	34,279,088		
Carol B. Tomé	11,824,695	3,754,142	(2)	400,000	15,978,837		
Mark Q. Holifield	7,323,877	2,105,137	(2)	400,000	9,829,014		
Edward P. Decker	8,828,228	2,141,089	(3)	400,000	11,369,317		
Matthew A. Carey	8,390,265	2,212,809	(3)	400,000	11,003,074		

- (1) Value reflects outstanding restricted stock at the end of Fiscal 2018, multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019, and outstanding unvested stock options based on the intrinsic value as of February 3, 2019, using the closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019.
- (2) Value reflects the following: (a) for the Fiscal 2017-2019 performance share award, the shares that would have been earned based on 110.4% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018; and (b) for the Fiscal 2018-2020 performance share award, the shares that would have been earned based on 54.8% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018. The number of performance shares obtained is multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019 to determine the value as of the end of Fiscal 2018. Amounts include dividend equivalents accrued through the end of Fiscal 2018 converted into additional performance shares. Amounts do not include the value of the Fiscal 2016-2018 award because it was earned as of February 3, 2019, the last day of the performance period, and would be received regardless of the individual's death or disability.
- (3) Value reflects the following: (a) for the Fiscal 2017-2019 performance share award, the prorated portion of shares that would have been earned based on 110.4% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018 multiplied by a ratio of 735 days in the performance period through February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period; and (b) for the Fiscal 2018-2020 performance share award, the prorated portion of shares that would have been earned based on 54.8% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018 multiplied by a ratio of 371 days in the performance period through February 3, 2019 to 1,099 total days in the performance period. The number of performance shares obtained is multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019 to determine the value as of the end of Fiscal 2018. Amounts include dividend equivalents accrued through the end of Fiscal 2018 converted into additional performance shares. Amounts do not include the value of the Fiscal 2016-2018 award because it was earned as of February 3, 2019, the last day of the performance period, and would be received regardless of the individual's death or disability.
- (4) Value reflects a \$400,000 death benefit, which is only paid out upon death, not disability.

#### **Termination Due to Retirement**

The majority of equity awards made to salaried associates, including the NEOs, provide that the awards are no longer forfeitable upon retirement on or after age 60 with five years of continuous service with the Company. As of February 3, 2019, Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé, and Mr. Holifield were the only NEOs who had met this condition. The following table sets forth the estimated value of benefits that Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé, and Mr. Holifield would be entitled to receive assuming termination due to retirement as of February 3, 2019. Mr. Menear, Ms. Tomé, and Mr. Holifield will also be entitled to amounts under the Restoration Plan and, if applicable, the Deferred Compensation Plan For Officers, as set forth in the Nonqualified Deferred Compensation table on page 55 of this Proxy Statement.

RETIREMENT						
Name	Value of Restricted Stock and Option Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Value of Performance Shares (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Total (\$)			
Craig A. Menear	25,153,409	7,342,904	32,496,313			
Carol B. Tomé	11,824,695	3,754,142	15,578,837			
Mark Q. Holifield	7,323,877	2,105,137	9,429,014			

<sup>(1)</sup> Value reflects restricted stock grants that have the retirement eligibility provision described above and that are outstanding at the end of Fiscal 2018, multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019, and unvested stock options that have the retirement eligibility provision, based on the intrinsic value as of February 3, 2019, using the closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019. The restricted stock grants would remain non-transferable, and the stock options would remain non-exercisable, until the time-based vesting dates.

<sup>(2)</sup> Value reflects the following: (a) for the Fiscal 2017-2019 performance share award, the shares that would have been earned based on 110.4% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018; and (b) for the Fiscal 2018-2020 performance share award, the shares that would have been earned based on 54.8% actual performance at the end of Fiscal 2018. The number of performance shares obtained is multiplied by a closing stock price of \$184.37 on February 1, 2019 to determine the value as of the end of Fiscal 2018. Amounts include dividend equivalents accrued through the end of Fiscal 2018 converted into additional performance shares. Amounts do not include the value of the Fiscal 2016-2018 award because it was earned as of February 3, 2019, the last day of the performance period, and would be received regardless of the individual's retirement.

# **CEO PAY RATIO**

Compensation at all levels of the Company is aligned with our philosophy of taking care of our associates and motivating them to deliver a superior customer experience. Non-management associates (full- and part-time) participate in our Success Sharing bonus program, which provides semi-annual cash awards for performance against our business plan, including sales plan and productivity goals. In addition, non-management associates are eligible to earn awards for superior performance and customer service at the individual, store, facility, and district levels. Due to the outstanding performance of our non-management associates in Fiscal 2018, we made substantial payouts under our Success Sharing program, with 100% of stores receiving Success Sharing in each of the first and second halves of Fiscal 2018. This resulted in total Success Sharing bonus payments to our nonmanagement associates of approximately \$222 million for Fiscal 2018 performance. We also paid a one-time bonus of up to \$1,000 to our U.S. hourly associates in light of the benefit we expected to receive from U.S. tax reform adopted in late 2017. In addition, we established a merit increase budget for our associates in Fiscal 2018 of between 2.5% and 3%, and we continued our practice of making matching contributions under the FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan. We also provided a variety of recognition and teambuilding awards to recognize and reward top-performing associates and support morale. As part of our strategic investments, we also made a number of specific investments in our associates in Fiscal 2018, including elimination of the waiting period for benefits, such as health insurance, for new hires and enhanced paid maternity and parental leave benefits.

The following ratio compares the annual total compensation of our median-paid (or middle) associate (the "median-paid associate") with the annual total compensation of Craig Menear, our CEO. The pay ratio included below is a reasonable estimate calculated in a manner consistent with Item 402(u) of Regulation S-K (the "pay ratio rule").

- The annual total compensation of our median-paid associate, other than our CEO, was \$23,389. Our median-paid associate for Fiscal 2018 was an hourly employee in the U.S.
- The annual total compensation of our CEO, as reported in the Summary Compensation Table on page 46, was \$11,366,662.
- Based on this information, for Fiscal 2018 the ratio of the annual total compensation of our CEO to the annual total compensation of our median-paid associate was 486 to 1.

For purposes of the above disclosure, we are required to identify our median-paid associate based upon our total workforce, without regard to their location, compensation arrangements, or full-time, part-time or seasonal status. To identify the median-paid associate, we used the following methodology, material assumptions, adjustments, and estimates:

- We determined our median-paid associate as of December 31, 2018, which is within the last three months
  of Fiscal 2018, as required by the pay ratio rule.
- We excluded, under the de minimis exception to the pay ratio rule, all of our associates in each of Mexico (approximately 15,970), China (approximately 212), India (approximately 12), Vietnam (approximately 6), Italy (1), Poland (1), and Turkey (1), which in total are approximately 16,203 associates out of a total of approximately 413,400 associates, or 3.9%.
- To identify our median-paid associate, we used payroll data consisting of salary, wages, overtime wages, bonuses, commissions, employer matching contributions to our FutureBuilder 401(k) plan, vesting of equity awards and any similar payroll items for all of our associates included in the calculation. We annualized pay for newly hired associates and associates on leave. We pay our Canadian associates in Canadian Dollars. For the purposes of this calculation, their pay was converted into U.S. Dollars using the rate in effect on December 31, 2018.

Once we identified our median-paid associate, we determined that associate's annual total compensation for Fiscal 2018, which ended February 3, 2019. This amount, consistent with the compensation of our CEO, includes annual incentive compensation earned in Fiscal 2018 and paid in March 2019, but does not include the one-time bonus for U.S. hourly associates that we announced in January 2018.

# **EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION**

The following table sets forth information regarding the Company's equity compensation plans as of the end of Fiscal 2018.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN INFORMATION					
Plan Category	Number of Securities to Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected in First Column)		
Equity Compensation Plans Approved by Security Holders <sup>(1)</sup>	7,645,838 (2)	\$91.78	(3) 147,952,786 <sup>(4)</sup>		
Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved by Security Holders <sup>(5)</sup>	198,663 <sup>(6)</sup>	\$—	(7) 18,790,293 <sup>(8)</sup>		
Total	7,844,501		166,743,079		

- (1) These plans are the 1997 Plan, the Omnibus Plan, the ESPP and the Directors Plan. The Directors Plan allows the Company's outside directors to elect to defer their cash retainers and meeting fees for deferred stock units payable in shares of the Company's common stock on termination of Board service. Meeting fees were eliminated for meetings held after August 16, 2007.
- (2) Includes an aggregate of 6,379,684 stock options under the Omnibus Plan, 5,371 deferred shares or deferred stock units under the 1997 Plan, 668,768 deferred shares or deferred stock units under the Omnibus Plan, 501,948 performance shares under the Omnibus Plan and 90,067 deferred stock units credited to participant accounts under the Directors Plan. Does not include 8,832 outstanding restricted shares granted under the 1997 Plan and 3,507,513 outstanding restricted shares granted under the Omnibus Plan.
- (3) Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options; excludes deferred shares, deferred stock units, deferred stock rights, performance shares and shares of restricted stock under the 1997 and Omnibus Plans, deferred stock units under the Directors Plan and rights to purchase shares under the ESPP.
- (4) Represents 126,745,271 shares under the Omnibus Plan, 19,221,236 shares under the ESPP (see Note 8 to the Company's consolidated financial statements included in the 2018 Form 10-K and Exhibit 10.11 to the 2018 Form 10-K) and 1,986,279 shares under the Directors Plan
- (5) These plans are the Company's Non-U.S. ESPP (see Note 8 to the Company's consolidated financial statements in the 2018 Form 10-K and Exhibit 10.11 to the 2018 Form 10-K) and the Restoration Plan (see Note 9 to the Company's consolidated financial statements in the Company's 2018 Form 10-K and Exhibits 10.7 and 10.8 to the 2018 Form 10-K).
- (6) Represents deferred stock units under the Restoration Plan referred to in footnote 5.
- (7) Outstanding equity consists solely of rights to purchase shares under the Non-U.S. ESPP and deferred stock units granted under the Restoration Plan; therefore, there is no weighted-average exercise price.
- (8) Represents shares available under the Non-U.S. ESPP.

# DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Our philosophy with respect to director compensation is to align the interests of non-employee directors with the interests of our shareholders. To implement this philosophy, our Corporate Governance Guidelines provide that the annual retainer for non-employee directors must be at least two-thirds equity. The Company presently provides 82% of each director's annual retainer in Company equity. Furthermore, consistent with our Corporate Governance Guidelines, director equity awards stipulate that shares of Company stock must continue to be held until the director retires from the Board or for one year after Board service ends for any reason other than ordinary Board retirement (at or after age 72), death, disability or a change in control of the Company.

Non-employee director compensation is assessed each year by the LDC Committee, based on input from its independent compensation consultant and taking into account compensation paid to non-employee directors at the companies in the same peer group used for executive compensation purposes, as described above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis under "Compensation Determination Process—Benchmarking" beginning on page 36. For compensation to be paid in Fiscal 2018, this assessment took place in August 2017. Based on this assessment, the LDC Committee did not recommend any changes to non-employee director compensation for Fiscal 2018.

Each non-employee director who was a Board member during Fiscal 2018 received an annual retainer of \$280,000 as of the date of the 2018 annual meeting, other than Karen Katen, who stepped down from the Board at the end of her term at the 2018 annual meeting. The annual retainer was paid in the following manner:

- \$230,000 in the form of deferred shares granted under the Omnibus Plan; and
- \$50,000 in the form of cash or deferred stock units under the Directors Plan, at the election of the director.

The deferred shares and deferred stock units, together with dividend equivalents that accrue thereon, are payable in shares of the Company's common stock following termination of Board service. Director compensation is paid for the twelve-month period commencing with each annual meeting of shareholders. A pro rata portion of annual director compensation is paid to directors who become Board members after the annual meeting as follows: 100% for appointments on or before the six-month anniversary of the annual meeting, 50% after the six-month but not later than the nine-month anniversary of the annual meeting, and 25% after the nine-month anniversary of the annual meeting.

For Fiscal 2018, on the date of the 2018 annual meeting the non-employee directors who served as Chairs of the Board committees also received the following amounts:

Committee	Chair Retainer Amount
Audit	\$25,000
Finance	\$15,000
Leadership Development and Compensation	\$20,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance	\$15,000

Board committee Chair retainers were payable in cash or deferred stock units under the Directors Plan, at the election of the director.

The Lead Director also receives an additional retainer of \$80,000 in the form of cash or, at his election, deferred stock units under the Directors Plan. To meet the two-thirds equity requirement in the Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Lead Director must elect to receive at least 7.7% of the aggregate of his cash retainers in the form of deferred stock units under the Directors Plan, with the remainder paid in the form of cash or deferred stock units under the Directors Plan, at the election of the Lead Director. For Fiscal 2018, our Lead Director elected to receive 100% of his cash retainers in deferred stock units under the Directors Plan.

The Company also pays (or provides for reimbursement of) the travel and accommodation expenses of directors and, when requested by the Company, their spouses, to attend Board meetings, conduct store visits and participate in other corporate functions.

The Company maintains a program through which it will match up to \$10,000 of charitable donations made by each director, including the Chairman, for each calendar year. In addition, the Company will match up to \$5,000

of any non-employee director's contribution to the Company's political action committee with a donation to a charitable organization of the director's choice. The directors do not receive any financial benefit from these programs because the charitable deductions, to the extent permitted, accrue solely to the Company. Donations under the programs are not made to any charity from which the director (or a party related to the director) directly or indirectly receives compensation.

The following table sets forth the compensation paid to or earned during Fiscal 2018 by our non-employee directors who served during Fiscal 2018.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION						
Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(3) (5)</sup>	Option Awards (\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	All Other Compensation (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	Total (\$)	
Gerard J. Arpey	50,000	230,000	_	15,000	295,000	
Ari Bousbib	65,000	230,000	_	5,000	300,000	
Jeffery H. Boyd	50,000	230,000	_	15,000	295,000	
Gregory D. Brenneman	130,000	230,000	_	_	360,000	
J. Frank Brown	75,000	230,000	_	10,000	315,000	
Albert P. Carey	70,000	230,000	_	<u> </u>	300,000	
Armando Codina	65,000	230,000	_	_	295,000	
Helena B. Foulkes	50,000	230,000	_	15,000	295,000	
Linda R. Gooden	50,000	230,000	_	10,000	290,000	
Wayne M. Hewett	50,000	230,000	_	12,500	292,500	
Manuel Kadre	50,000	230,000	_	<u> </u>	280,000	
Karen Katen <sup>(1)</sup>	<del>-</del>	_	_	<u> </u>	_	
Stephanie C. Linnartz	50,000	230,000	_	10,000	290,000	
Mark Vadon	50,000	230,000	_	10,000	290,000	

<sup>(1)</sup> Ms. Katen stepped down from the Board upon the expiration of her term at the 2018 annual meeting on May 17, 2018.

<sup>(3)</sup> Amounts set forth in the Stock Awards column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted in Fiscal 2018 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The grant date fair value of the deferred share award granted during Fiscal 2018 is set forth in the following table, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718 based on the closing stock price on the grant date. There were no deferred share forfeitures by the directors during Fiscal 2018.

Grant Date	Shares (#)	Value (\$)	Directors Who Received
05/17/2018	1,241	230,000	Arpey, Bousbib, Boyd, Brenneman, Brown, Carey, Codina, Foulkes, Gooden, Hewett, Linnartz, Vadon
10/09/2018	1,175	230,000	Kadre

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>(4)</sup> Amounts reported reflect matching charitable contributions.

<sup>(2)</sup> Fees earned or paid in cash vary because, in addition to the \$50,000 annual retainer, they include retainers for Chair and Lead Director positions. Messrs. Bousbib, Boyd, Brenneman, Brown, Carey, Codina, Hewett, Kadre, and Vadon, Ms. Foulkes and Ms. Linnartz deferred 100% of their annual cash Board retainers under the Directors Plan, which retainers were converted into stock units that are payable in shares of Company common stock following termination of Board service. Messrs. Bousbib, Brown, Carey and Codina also deferred 100% of their committee Chair retainers, and Mr. Brenneman deferred 100% of his Lead Director retainer. Dividend equivalents are credited on stock units in the Directors Plan at the same rate, and at the same time, that dividends are paid to shareholders.

(5) As of the end of Fiscal 2018, our non-employee directors who served during Fiscal 2018 held the following outstanding equity:

Name	Restricted Stock	Deferred Shares	Deferred Stock Units	Shares Owned Outright	Shares Owned Indirectly	Total
Gerard J. Arpey	_	6,749	_	1,000		7,749
Ari Bousbib	<u> </u>	69,761	17,890	10,000	_	97,651
Jeffery H. Boyd	_	4,651	1,011	10,000	65	15,727
Gregory D. Brenneman	1,332	85,555	32,098	45,000	16,877	180,862
J. Frank Brown	_	26,800	6,130	1,000		33,930
Albert P. Carey	<del></del>	61,968	8,418	1,100		71,486
Armando Codina	_	68,437	15,529	42,300		126,266
Helena B. Foulkes	<u>—</u>	13,441	2,922	313	<u>—</u>	16,676
Linda R. Gooden	<del>_</del>	6,717	171	380		7,268
Wayne M. Hewett	<del>_</del>	10,101	1,494	1,650		13,245
Manuel Kadre	_	1,182	257	3,000	<u> </u>	4,439
Karen Katen <sup>(a)</sup>	<u> </u>	68,500	_	<u> </u>		68,500
Stephanie C. Linnartz		1,261	274	1,030	_	2,565
Mark C. Vadon	<u> </u>	17,820	3,874	31,095	<u> </u>	52,789

<sup>(</sup>a) Equity in in the table above for Ms. Katen reflects deferred shares that will be distributed to Ms. Katen on the first anniversary of her departure from the Board. Because Ms. Katen has not been a director since May 17, 2018, she is no longer required to report ownership of Company equity that she owns.

# LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT AND COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT

Each member of the LDC Committee is independent under SEC rules, NYSE listing standards and the Company's Director Independence Standards set forth in the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines.

The LDC Committee acts under a written charter which sets forth its responsibilities and duties, as well as requirements for the LDC Committee's composition and meetings. The LDC Committee's primary responsibility is to (a) assist the Board in developing and evaluating potential candidates for executive positions, including the CEO, (b) oversee the development of executive succession plans, and (c) approve compensation strategy, including the corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of the Company's senior executive officers, including the CEO, to ensure that management is afforded appropriate incentives and rewarded appropriately for contributions to the Company's growth and profitability and that the executive compensation strategy supports the Company's objectives and shareholder interests.

The LDC Committee also oversees management's decisions concerning the performance and compensation of other Company officers, administers the Company's equity-based and incentive-based compensation plans, and regularly evaluates the effectiveness of the Company's overall executive compensation program. In addition, the LDC Committee periodically reviews the compensation and benefits offered to non-employee directors and recommends changes as appropriate.

A more complete description of the LDC Committee's functions is set forth in the LDC Committee charter, which is available on the Company's Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Corporate Governance > Committee Members & Charters" and is also available in print at no charge upon request.

The LDC Committee has reviewed and discussed the Company's Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based upon such review and discussions, the LDC Committee recommended to the Board that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Proxy Statement and incorporated by reference in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for Fiscal 2018.

This report has been furnished by the current members of the LDC Committee:

- Albert P. Carey, Chair
- Armando Codina
- Linda R. Gooden
- Wayne M. Hewett
- Stephanie C. Linnartz

# BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF COMMON STOCK

The following table shows the Company common stock beneficially owned, as of March 8, 2019, by our directors, the NEOs and our directors and executive officers as a group. Except as otherwise noted, the beneficial owners listed have sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares shown. An asterisk (\*) in the Percent of Class column indicates beneficial ownership of less than 1%. The percentage ownership is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 8, 2019.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Total Beneficial Ownership <sup>(1)</sup>	Deferred Shares/ Stock Units <sup>(6)</sup>	Percent of Class
Craig A. Menear	849,594	11,768	*
Gerard J. Arpey	1,000	6,749	*
Ari Bousbib	10,000	87,651	*
Jeffery H. Boyd	10,065	(2) 5,662	*
Gregory D. Brenneman	63,209	<sup>(3)</sup> 117,653	*
J. Frank Brown	1,000	32,930	*
Albert P. Carey	1,100	70,385	*
Armando Codina	42,300	83,966	*
Helena B. Foulkes	313	16,363	*
Linda R. Gooden	380	6,888	*
Wayne M. Hewett	1,650	11,596	*
Manuel Kadre	3,000	1,439	*
Stephanie Linnartz	1,030	1,535	*
Mark Vadon	31,095	21,694	*
Matthew A. Carey	250,595	(4) 4,924	*
Edward P. Decker	284,519	6,611	*
Mark Q. Holifield	87,931	6,920	*
Carol B. Tomé	915,470	25,745	*
Directors and executive officers as a group (22 people)	2,930,900	(5) 532,965	0.27%

Represents the number of shares beneficially owned, which includes equivalent shares credited under our FutureBuilder 401(k) Plan and restricted stock granted under the Omnibus Plan and the 1997 Plan. In addition, these amounts include shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of March 8, 2019 as follows: Craig A. Menear – 693,637; Matthew A. Carey – 177,059; Edward P. Decker – 221,450; Mark Q. Holifield – 64,678; Carol B. Tomé – 399,544; and directors and executive officers as a group (22 people) – 1,766,214. Amounts in this column do not include shares to be received upon settlement of deferred stock units or deferred shares more than 60 days after March 8, 2019, which shares are reflected in the Deferred Shares/Stock Units column of the table. The deferred stock units and deferred shares have no voting rights. Our Securities Laws Policy requires directors and executive officers to pre-clear any pledge of shares of our common stock as security for any indebtedness (including any margin loans), and none of our directors or executive officers has any such pledged shares. Consistent with our anti-hedging policy, described more fully on page 44 of the Compensation Discussion and Analysis, none of our directors or executive officers has entered into any hedging transactions with regard to his or her ownership of our common stock.

<sup>(2)</sup> This amount includes 65 shares held by Brothers Brook LLC, of which Mr. Boyd is the Managing Director.

<sup>(3)</sup> This amount includes 16,877 shares held by a family member.

<sup>(4)</sup> This amount includes 13,731 shares held by a family trust.

<sup>(5)</sup> This amount includes the shares reflected in footnotes 2-4 above, 5,295 shares held in a charitable trust, and 60 shares held by a spouse.

<sup>(6)</sup> These amounts reflect deferred shares and deferred stock units granted under the Omnibus Plan, deferred stock units granted under the Directors Plan, and stock units granted under the Restoration Plan. None of these amounts are included in the Percent of Class calculation.

The following table contains information about the number of shares of our common stock held as of December 31, 2018 by persons we know to be the beneficial owners of more than 5% of our outstanding common stock. The percentage ownership is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 8, 2019.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Shares of Common Stock Beneficially Owned	Percent of Class
The Vanguard Group, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup> 100 Vanguard Boulevard Malvern, PA 19355	83,381,605	7.6%
BlackRock, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup> 55 East 52nd Street New York, NY 10055	69,444,925	6.3%
Capital World Investors <sup>(3)</sup> 333 South Hope Street Los Angeles, CA 90071	57,163,057	5.2%

<sup>(1)</sup> Beneficial ownership information is based on information contained in a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 12, 2019. The Vanguard Group, Inc. reported that it has sole dispositive power as to 81,726,121 of these shares, shared dispositive power as to 1,655,484 of these shares, sole voting power as to 1,402,795 of these shares and shared voting power as to 278,959 of these shares.

<sup>(2)</sup> Beneficial ownership information is based on information contained in a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2019. BlackRock, Inc. reported that it has sole dispositive power as to all of these shares and sole voting power as to 59,108,642 of these shares.

<sup>(3)</sup> Beneficial ownership information is based on information contained in a Schedule 13G/A filed with the SEC on February 14, 2019 by Capital World Investors ("Capital World"), a division of Capital Research and Management Company. Capital World reported that it has sole dispositive power as to all of these shares and sole voting power as to 57,150,013 of these shares.

# ABOUT THE 2019 ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

#### WHEN AND WHERE IS THE MEETING?

The 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders of the Company will be held at the Cobb Galleria Centre, Two Galleria Parkway, Atlanta, Georgia 30339, on Thursday, May 23, 2019, at 9:00 a.m., Eastern Time. Please note that this is a different location from where the Meeting was held last year.

#### WHAT AM I VOTING ON?

You will be voting on the following items:

- Election to the Board of 12 nominees to serve until the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders;
- Ratification of the appointment of KPMG as the independent registered public accounting firm of the Company for Fiscal 2019;
- The advisory Say-on-Pay vote;
- The three shareholder proposals described in this Proxy Statement; and
- Any other business properly brought before the Meeting.

The Board recommends that you vote "For" each of the director nominees, the ratification of KPMG, and Say-on-Pay.

The Board recommends that you vote "Against" each of the shareholder proposals.

#### WHO IS ENTITLED TO VOTE?

Holders of record of shares of the Company's common stock as of the close of business on March 25, 2019, the record date for the Meeting, are entitled to vote. Each share of common stock is entitled to one vote on each matter presented for a vote of the shareholders. As of March 25, 2019, we had 1,102,741,307 shares of common stock outstanding.

#### HOW MANY SHARES MUST BE PRESENT TO HOLD THE MEETING?

In order for us to conduct the Meeting, holders of a majority of our outstanding shares of common stock as of the close of business on March 25, 2019 must be present in person or by proxy. This is referred to as a quorum. Your shares are counted as present if you attend the Meeting and properly vote in person or if you properly return a proxy or voting instruction form over the Internet, by telephone or by mail as explained in more detail below. Abstentions and broker non-votes (as defined below) will be counted for purposes of establishing a quorum but will not affect the outcome of the vote on any proposal. If a quorum is not present at the Meeting, the Meeting may be adjourned from time to time until a quorum is present.

# **HOW CAN I ATTEND THE MEETING?**

To attend the Meeting, you will need to bring:

- Valid picture identification; and
- An admission ticket if your shares are registered in your name or a legal proxy from the bank or broker that
  is the record owner of your shares.

If your shares are registered in your name and you received a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, the Notice is your admission ticket. If your shares are registered in your name and you received proxy materials by mail, your admission ticket is attached to your proxy card. If you hold shares through an account with a bank or broker, you will need to contact your bank or broker and request a legal proxy. A legal proxy is an authorization from your bank or broker for you to vote the shares it holds in its name on your behalf. It also serves as your admission ticket.

Be sure to bring your admission ticket if you will be attending the Meeting. If you do not have valid picture identification and an appropriate form of admission ticket, you will not be admitted to the Meeting.

You may indicate whether you plan to attend the Meeting by checking the appropriate box if completing a proxy card or the voting instruction form provided by your bank or broker, responding when prompted if voting by telephone, or making the appropriate selection at the bottom of the screen after entering your control number at www.proxyvote.com if voting over the Internet.

#### WHO IS SOLICITING MY VOTE?

The Company is providing this Proxy Statement in connection with the solicitation by the Board of proxies to be voted at the Meeting and at any reconvened or rescheduled meeting following any adjournment or postponement of the Meeting.

#### **HOW DO I VOTE BEFORE THE MEETING?**

If you are a registered shareholder, which means you hold your shares in certificate form or through an account with our transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company, N.A., you have three options for voting before the Meeting:

- Over the Internet, at www.proxyvote.com, by following the instructions on the Notice of Internet Availability
  of Proxy Materials or proxy card;
- By telephone, by dialing 1-800-690-6903; or
- By completing, dating, signing and returning a proxy card by mail.

If your valid proxy card is received by Internet, telephone or mail, your shares will be voted at the Meeting in accordance with your instructions.

If you are a beneficial holder, meaning you hold your shares in "street name" through an account with a bank or broker, your ability to vote over the Internet or by telephone depends on the voting procedures of your bank or broker. Please follow the directions on the voting instruction form that your bank or broker provides.

#### MAY I VOTE AT THE MEETING?

Yes. If you are a registered shareholder, you may vote your shares at the Meeting if you attend in person. If you hold your shares through an account with a bank or broker, you must obtain and present a legal proxy from the bank or broker in order to vote at the Meeting. Even if you plan to attend the Meeting, we encourage you to vote your shares before the Meeting.

#### MAY I REVOKE MY PROXY AND/OR CHANGE MY VOTE?

Yes. You may revoke your proxy and/or change your vote by:

- Signing another proxy card with a later date and delivering it to us before the Meeting;
- Voting again over the Internet or by telephone prior to 11:59 p.m., Eastern Time, on May 22, 2019;
- Voting at the Meeting before the polls close if you are a registered shareholder or have obtained a legal proxy from your bank or broker; or
- Notifying the Company's Corporate Secretary in writing before the Meeting that you revoke your proxy.

#### HOW DO I VOTE IF I PARTICIPATE IN ONE OF THE COMPANY'S RETIREMENT PLANS?

You may vote your shares over the Internet, by telephone, by mail or in person at the Meeting as if you are a registered shareholder, as described in this Proxy Statement. By voting, you are instructing the trustee of your plan to vote all of your shares as directed. If you do not vote, the shares credited to your account will be voted by the trustee in the same proportion that it votes shares in other accounts for which it received timely instructions. If, however, you hold shares through the self-directed brokerage window of your plan or you participate in one of the Company's Canada-based retirement plans and, in either case, you do not vote those shares, those shares will not be voted.

#### WHAT IF I SIGN AND RETURN MY PROXY BUT DO NOT PROVIDE VOTING INSTRUCTIONS?

Proxies that are signed, dated and returned but do not contain voting instructions will be voted:

- "For" the election of all of the 12 named director nominees;
- "For" the ratification of the appointment of KPMG;
- "For" the advisory Say-on-Pay vote;
- "Against" each shareholder proposal; and
- On any other matters properly brought before the Meeting, in accordance with the best judgment of the named proxies.

#### WILL MY SHARES BE VOTED IF I DO NOT PROVIDE A PROXY OR VOTING INSTRUCTION FORM?

If you are a registered shareholder and do not provide a proxy by voting over the Internet, by telephone or by signing and returning a proxy card, you must attend the Meeting in order to vote.

If you hold shares through an account with a bank or broker, the voting of the shares by the bank or broker when you do not provide voting instructions is governed by the rules of the NYSE. These rules allow banks and brokers to vote shares in their discretion on "routine" matters for which their customers do not provide voting instructions. On matters considered "non-routine," banks and brokers may not vote shares without your instruction. Shares that banks and brokers are not authorized to vote are referred to as "broker non-votes."

The ratification of KPMG as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for Fiscal 2019 is considered a routine matter. Accordingly, banks and brokers may vote shares on this proposal without your instructions, and there will be no broker non-votes with respect to this proposal.

The other proposals will be considered non-routine, and banks and brokers therefore cannot vote shares on those proposals without your instructions. Please note that if you want your vote to be counted on those proposals, including the election of directors, you must instruct your bank or broker how to vote your shares. If you do not provide voting instructions, no votes will be cast on your behalf with respect to those proposals.

#### HOW MANY VOTES ARE NEEDED TO APPROVE THE PROPOSALS?

The following table provides information about the votes needed to approve each proposal. A "majority of votes cast" means the number of "For" votes exceeds the number of "Against" votes.

Items of Business		Board Recommendation	Voting Approval Standard	Effect of Abstention	Effect of Broker Non-Vote
1.	Election of 12 directors	For each director nominee	Majority of votes cast	None	None
2.	Ratification of KPMG	For	Majority of votes cast	None	Not applicable
3.	Say-on-Pay	For	Majority of votes cast	None	None
4-6.	Shareholder proposals	Against each proposal	Majority of votes cast	None	None

- Election of Directors: Each director nominee receiving a majority of votes cast will be elected as a director. If any incumbent director nominee does not receive a majority of votes cast, under Delaware law he or she would continue to serve on the Board until a successor is elected. However, our By-Laws provide that any incumbent director who fails to receive a majority of votes cast must promptly tender his or her resignation to the Board for consideration. The NCG Committee will then recommend to the Board whether to accept or reject the resignation or to take any other action. The Board will act on that recommendation and publicly disclose its decision within 90 days following certification of election results. The director who tenders his or her resignation will not participate in the NCG Committee's recommendation or in the Board's decision.
- <u>Say-on-Pay</u>: While this proposal is advisory in nature and not binding on the Company, our LDC Committee and Board will consider the voting results in formulating future executive compensation policy.

#### WHAT DOES IT MEAN IF I RECEIVE MORE THAN ONE NOTICE, PROXY CARD OR VOTING INSTRUCTION FORM?

This means that your shares are registered in different names or are held in more than one account. To ensure that all shares are voted, please vote each account over the Internet or by telephone, or sign and return by mail all proxy cards and voting instruction forms. We encourage you to register all shares in the same name and address by contacting our transfer agent, Computershare, at 1-800-577-0177. If you hold your shares through an account with a bank or broker, you should contact your bank or broker and request consolidation.

#### WHY DID SOME SHAREHOLDERS RECEIVE A NOTICE WHILE OTHERS RECEIVED A PRINTED SET OF PROXY MATERIALS?

We are allowed to furnish our proxy materials to requesting shareholders over the Internet, rather than by mailing printed copies, so long as we send them a "Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials." The Notice tells shareholders how to access and review the Proxy Statement and 2018 Annual Report online and how to vote over the Internet at www.proxyvote.com. Using this method of proxy delivery expedites the receipt of proxy materials by our shareholders, reduces the cost of printing and mailing the full set of proxy materials, and helps

us contribute to sustainable practices. If you receive the Notice and would like to receive printed proxy materials, follow the instructions in the Notice. If you receive printed proxy materials, you will not receive the Notice, but you may still access our proxy materials and submit your proxy over the Internet at www.proxyvote.com.

#### **AVAILABILITY OF ANNUAL REPORT AND PROXY STATEMENT TO SHAREHOLDERS**

Only one copy of the Notice or this Proxy Statement and the 2018 Annual Report is being delivered to shareholders sharing an address unless the Company has received contrary instructions from one or more of the shareholders at that address. Shareholders sharing an address who wish to receive separate copies of the Notice or this Proxy Statement and the 2018 Annual Report, or who wish to begin receiving a single copy of such materials, may make such request as follows:

- If you are a registered shareholder, by writing to Broadridge Investor Communication Solutions, Inc., Householding Department, 51 Mercedes Way, Edgewood, NY 11717 or by calling 1-866-540-7095; or
- If you are a beneficial owner, by contacting your broker, dealer, bank, voting trustee or other nominee.

Registered shareholders sharing an address who elect to receive a single copy of the Notice or this Proxy Statement and the 2018 Annual Report will continue to receive separate proxy cards.

You may also elect to receive the Notice or this Proxy Statement and the 2018 Annual Report via e-mail by contacting Broadridge if you are a registered shareholder, by contacting your bank or broker if you are a beneficial owner, or by visiting our Investor Relations website at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Shareholder Services > Electronic Delivery of Proxy Materials."

Additional copies of this Proxy Statement and the 2018 Annual Report will be provided without charge to shareholders upon written request to Investor Relations, The Home Depot, Inc., 2455 Paces Ferry Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30339, or by calling (770) 384-2871. Copies may also be obtained via the Internet at http://ir.homedepot.com under "Financial Reports."

#### WILL YOU MAKE A LIST OF SHAREHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE AT THE MEETING AVAILABLE?

We will make available a list of shareholders of record as of the record date for inspection by shareholders for any purpose germane to the Meeting during normal business hours from May 13 through May 23, 2019 at the principal office of the Company at 2455 Paces Ferry Road, Atlanta, Georgia 30339. This list also will be available to shareholders for any such purpose at the Meeting.

#### WHERE AND WHEN WILL I BE ABLE TO FIND THE VOTING RESULTS?

You can find the official results of the voting at the Meeting in our Current Report on Form 8-K that we will file with the SEC within four business days after the Meeting. If the official results are not available at that time, we will provide preliminary voting results in the Form 8-K and will provide the final results in an amendment to the Form 8-K as soon as they become available.

#### GENERAL

#### SECTION 16(a) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE

Based on a review of reports required to be filed with the SEC and NYSE and furnished to the Company during Fiscal 2018 by directors, officers and beneficial owners of more than ten percent of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, and a review of written certifications provided by them to the Company, we believe that our directors and executive officers timely complied with the requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during Fiscal 2018.

## SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS OR DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS FOR THE 2020 ANNUAL MEETING

#### Proposals to Be Included in Next Year's Proxy Statement

To be considered for inclusion in next year's Proxy Statement and form of proxy and acted upon at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, proposals by shareholders for business other than director nominations must be submitted in writing not less than 120 calendar days (December 10, 2019) prior to the anniversary of the date this 2019 Proxy Statement was first sent to shareholders and must comply with the other requirements of SEC Rule 14a-8. Director nominations to be considered for inclusion in next year's Proxy Statement and form of proxy and acted upon at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders must be received no earlier than 150 calendar days (November 10, 2019) and no later than 120 calendar days (December 10, 2019) prior to the anniversary of the date this 2019 Proxy Statement was first sent to shareholders and must comply with the other requirements of our By-Laws. However, if next year's annual meeting is to be held more than 30 days before or 30 days after the anniversary of this year's annual meeting, notice of the nomination must be received not earlier than 150 days nor later than 120 days prior to next year's annual meeting date, or by the tenth day following the Company's public announcement of next year's annual meeting date.

#### Proposals Not to Be Included in Next Year's Proxy Statement

Our By-Laws also establish advance notice procedures with regard to shareholder proposals or director nominations that are not submitted for inclusion in the Proxy Statement but that a shareholder instead wishes to present directly at the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders. For all proposals of business other than director nominations to be considered at next year's annual meeting but not included in the Proxy Statement, notice must be received no earlier than 120 calendar days (January 24, 2020) and no later than 90 calendar days (February 23, 2020) prior to the anniversary of this year's annual meeting. However, if next year's annual meeting is to be held more than 30 days before or 70 days after the anniversary of this year's annual meeting, notice of the proposal must be received not earlier than 120 days nor later than 90 days prior to next year's annual meeting date, or by the tenth day following the Company's public announcement of next year's annual meeting date.

A formal nomination by a shareholder of a candidate for election as a director to be considered at next year's annual meeting but not included in the Proxy Statement must be in writing and received by our Corporate Secretary no earlier than 90 calendar days (February 23, 2020) and no later than 60 calendar days (March 24, 2020) prior to the anniversary of this year's annual meeting. However, if next year's annual meeting is to be held more than 30 days before or 70 days after the anniversary of this year's annual meeting, notice of the nomination must be received not earlier than 90 days nor later than 60 days prior to next year's annual meeting date, or by the tenth day following the Company's public announcement of next year's annual meeting date.

#### **General Requirements**

Each proposal submitted must be a proper subject for shareholder action at the meeting, and all proposals and nominations must comply with the requirements of our By-Laws. All proposals and nominations must be submitted to: Corporate Secretary, The Home Depot, Inc., 2455 Paces Ferry Road, Building C-22, Atlanta, Georgia 30339. The shareholder proponent must appear in person to present the proposal or nomination at the meeting or send a qualified representative to present such proposal or nomination. If a shareholder gives notice after the applicable deadlines or otherwise does not satisfy the relevant requirements of SEC Rule 14a-8 or our By-Laws, the shareholder will not be permitted to present the proposal or nomination for a vote at the meeting.

#### OTHER PROPOSED ACTIONS

We do not know of any matters to be acted upon at the Meeting other than those discussed in this Proxy Statement. If any other items or matters are properly presented before the Meeting, the proxy holders will vote on such matters in their discretion. A proxy granted by a shareholder will give discretionary authority to the proxy holders to vote on any matters introduced pursuant to these procedures, subject to applicable SEC rules.

#### **SOLICITATION OF PROXIES**

The Company is paying the full costs of the solicitation of proxies. Proxies may be solicited on behalf of the Board by mail, telephone, other electronic means or in person. D.F. King & Co., Inc. has been retained to assist in soliciting proxies at a fee of \$21,250, plus expenses. We will also reimburse the expenses of brokers, nominees and fiduciaries who send proxies and proxy materials to our shareholders. Additionally, some of our directors, officers or employees may solicit shareholders by mail, telephone, other electronic means or in person. None of these persons will receive any additional or special compensation for doing so.





# Risk and Return

# The Risk-Return Trade-off

- All else equal, people like returns.
- All else equal, people dislike risk.

# Calculating Percent and Dollar Returns

On October 16, 2018, Home Depot stock closed at \$193.58 It paid dividends of \$1.03 per share on November 28, 2018, and \$1.36 per share on March 13, \_\_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2019. It is currently trading at \$\frac{\\$}{\}\$ . What is your dollar return over this period? What is your percent return?

## Calculating Percent and Dollar Returns

# Home Depot

The stock of Home Depot has had the following annual returns:

2018: -7.30%

2017: 44.61%

2016: 3.54%

2015: 28.52%

## Mean

Arithmetic Mean:

$$\overline{R} = \frac{\left(R_1 + \dots + R_T\right)}{T}$$

# Sample Variance ( $\sigma^2$ )

The variance  $(\sigma^2)$  of returns tells us how much the actual returns each year vary from the average return. In other words, it is a measure of the volatility of returns.

$$\sigma^{2} = \left[\frac{1}{T-1}\right] \times \left[\left(R_{1} - \overline{R}\right)^{2} + \left(R_{2} - \overline{R}\right)^{2} + \dots + \left(R_{T} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}\right]$$

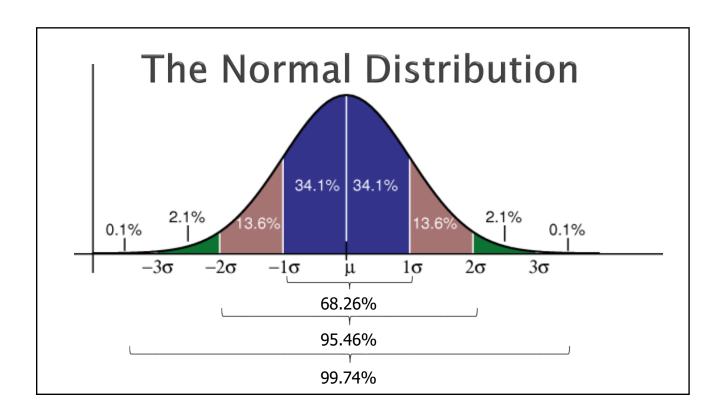
$$\sigma^{2} = \frac{1}{T-1} \sum_{t=1}^{T} \left(R_{t} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}$$

# Sample Variance ( $\sigma^2$ )

# Sample Standard Deviation (σ)

The standard deviation  $(\sigma)$  is just the square root of the variance and explains the deviation from expected returns as a percentage.

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2}$$



# **Expected Returns**

There are four possible states of the world: severe recession with a probability of 10%, slow growth with a probability of 30%, recovery with a probability of 40%, and boom with a probability of 20%. Big Maui, Inc. stock will have a return of -3% in the severe recession state, 3% in the slow growth state, 7% in the recovery state, and 10% in the boom state. What is the expected return on this stock?

# **Expected Returns**

Little Gulf, Inc. stock will have a return of 2% in the severe recession state, 4% in the slow growth state, 10% in the recovery state, and 20% in the boom state. What is the expected return on this stock?

# Variance (σ²) of Expected Returns

$$\sigma^{2} = \left[P_{1} \times \left(R_{1} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}\right] + \left[P_{2} \times \left(R_{2} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}\right] + \dots + \left[P_{T} \times \left(R_{T} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}\right]$$

$$\sigma^{2} = \sum_{t=1}^{T} P_{t} \times \left(R_{t} - \overline{R}\right)^{2}$$

# Standard Deviation (σ) of Expected Returns

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\sigma^2}$$

# An Example

 Calculate the variance and standard deviation of the expected returns for Big Maui, Inc. and Little Gulf, Inc.

Variance ( $\sigma^2$ ) and Standard Deviation ( $\sigma$ ) of Expected Returns

## Portfolio Returns

The return on a portfolio is simply a weighted sum of the returns of the securities in the portfolio.

## Portfolio Returns

In 2018, Papa John's Pizza had a return of - 33.7% and the Boston Beer Company had a return of 31.2%. If we had a \$100 portfolio with \$50 invested in Papa John's Pizza and \$50 invested in the Boston Beer Company, what is the return on our beer and pizza portfolio?

# Portfolio Expected Returns

- The expected return on a portfolio is simply a weighted sum of the expected returns of the securities in the portfolio.
- What is the expected return on an equally-weighted portfolio of Big Maui, Inc. and Little Gulf, Inc.?

## Covariance

The covariance of returns tells us how returns of different securities move together.

$$Cov (X,Y) = P_1 \left[ \left( X_1 - \overline{X} \right) \left( Y_1 - \overline{Y} \right) \right] + P_2 \left[ \left( X_2 - \overline{X} \right) \left( Y_2 - \overline{Y} \right) \right] + \dots$$

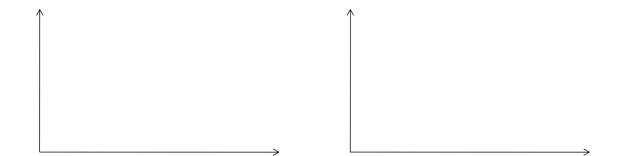
$$Cov (X,Y) = \sum_{t=1}^{T} P_t \left( X_t - \overline{X} \right) \left( Y_t - \overline{Y} \right)$$

# **Correlation Coefficient** (ρ)

▶ Like variance, covariance is unbounded. The correlation coefficient is a standardized measure of how returns move together. The correlation coefficient is always between -1 and +1.

Corr 
$$(X,Y) = \rho_{X,Y} = \frac{COV(X,Y)}{\sigma_X \times \sigma_Y}$$
  
Cov  $(X,Y) = \rho_{X,Y} \times \sigma_X \times \sigma_Y$ 

# **Correlation Coefficient** (ρ)



# An Example

 Calculate the covariance and correlation coefficient of the expected returns for Big Maui, Inc. and Little Gulf, Inc.

# An Example

# Portfolio Variance and Portfolio Standard Deviation

For a portfolio containing two securities, with weights  $w_1$  and  $w_2$ , variances  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$ , and covariance  $Cov(R_1,R_2)$ :

$$\sigma_{p}^{2} = w_{1}^{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} + w_{2}^{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} + 2 w_{1} w_{2} Cov (R_{1}, R_{2})$$

$$\sigma_{p}^{2} = w_{1}^{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} + w_{2}^{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} + 2 w_{1} w_{2} \rho_{1,2} \sigma_{1} \sigma_{2}$$

# Portfolio Variance and Portfolio Standard Deviation

What if there are more than 2 assets?

# An Example

What are the variance and standard deviation of an equally-weighted portfolio of Big Maui, Inc. and Little Gulf, Inc.?

## Diversification and Risk

- What is risk?
- Systematic and Unsystematic Risk
- What is diversification?
- What does diversification do?

### Beta

- What does it measure?
- What is the market portfolio's beta?
- What is the beta of a risk-free asset?
- How do we calculate a beta coefficient?

# The Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM)

The CAPM: An equilibrium asset pricing model showing that the expected return for a particular asset depends on the pure time value of money plus a reward for bearing systematic risk.

CAPM 
$$\Rightarrow E(R_i) = R_f + \beta_i(R_M - R_f)$$

# An Example

What is the expected return on a share of stock whose beta is 1.15 if the risk-free rate is 4% and the expected return on the market is 10%?

## Portfolio Betas

An Example: We have \$100 invested in stock A, which has an expected return of 7% and a beta of 0.5. We have \$150 invested in stock B, which has an expected return of 11.2% and a beta of 1.2. We also have \$250 invested in stock C, which has an expected return of 10% and a beta of 1.0. What is the expected return of this portfolio? What is the portfolio beta?

# Strengths and Weaknesses of the CAPM

Strengths:

Weaknesses:

## Chapters 10 and 11 Suggested Problems

- Concept Questions
  - Chapter 10: 3, 4, 6, and 7
  - Chapter 11: 2, 3, 4, 5, and 8
- Questions and Problems
  - Chapter 10: 1, 2, 3, 4 (part a only), 9, 13, and 14
  - Chapter 11: 2, 5, 10, 11, 12, 23, 26, and 27

## **Additional Practice**

▶ There are three possible states of the world: recession (20% of the time), growth (60% of the time), and boom (20% of the time). Catwoman Cruiselines, Inc. earns −15%, 3%, and 25% in the recession, growth, and boom states, respectively. Batman Repossessions, Inc. earns 15%, −3%, and −6% in the recession, growth, and boom states, respectively.

## **Additional Practice**

What is the expected return of Catwoman Cruiselines, Inc.?

$$E(R_C) = 3.8\%$$

What is the variance and standard deviation of the expected returns of Catwoman?

$$\sigma_C^2 = 0.0161$$
  
 $\sigma_C = 0.1269$ 

# **Additional Practice**

What is the expected return of Batman Repossessions, Inc.?

$$E(R_R) = 0.0\%$$

What is the variance and standard deviation of the expected returns of Batman?

$$\sigma_B^2 = 0.0058$$
  
 $\sigma_R = 0.0759$ 

## **Additional Practice**

What are the covariance and correlation coefficient of the expected returns of Catwoman and Batman?

$$Cov(C,B) = -0.0080$$

$$Corr(C,B) = -0.8347$$

## **Additional Practice**

What is the expected return of an equallyweighted portfolio of Catwoman and Batman?

$$E(R_P) = 1.9\%$$

What is the standard deviation of the equally-weighted portfolio?

$$\sigma_{P} = 0.0384$$

# THE COST OF CAPITAL

# THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE COST OF CAPITAL (WACC)

- •What are the sources of capital?
- How do I calculate the WACC?

## THE COST OF DEBT

•What do I use for the cost of debt?

### THE COST OF PREFERRED STOCK

• How do I estimate the cost of preferred stock?

### THE COST OF COMMON STOCK

- •Is it costly to issue common stock?
- How do I estimate the cost of common stock?

  - 2. Dividend Yield Plus Growth Rate (DCF Model)

## **USING THE CAPM**

- •What is the risk-free rate?
- What is the market risk premium?
- •Where does beta come from?

# **USING DIVIDEND YIELD PLUS GROWTH RATE (DCF MODEL)**

- How do I estimate the growth rate?
  - 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.

## THE WEIGHTED AVERAGE COST OF **CAPITAL (WACC)**

• The formula:

$$WACC = \left(\frac{\text{Common Equity}}{\text{Total Capital}}\right) \times R_E + \left(\frac{\text{Preferred Equity}}{\text{Total Capital}}\right) \times R_P + \left(\frac{\text{Debt}}{\text{Total Capital}}\right) \times R_D \left(1 - t\right)$$

- Keep in mind:

  - Capital StructureNOT Book Values
  - What does the WACC measure?

### WHAT AFFECTS THE WACC?

- Interest Rates
- Market Risk Premium
- Taxes
- Capital Structure
- Dividend Policy
- Investment Policy

# RISK AND THE APPROPRIATE DISCOUNT RATE

- What if the risk of a project or division is different than that of the firm?
- Using Betas
  - Pure Play Method
  - Accounting Beta Method
- Risk-Adjusted Cost of Capital

## **FLOTATION COSTS**

- •What are flotation costs?
- How do I estimate the costs of debt and equity including flotation costs?

## **FLOTATION COSTS**

#### WACC EXAMPLE

As CFO of Callipygian, Inc., you are trying to determine the firm's weighted average cost of capital (WACC). You have gathered the following information: The firm has 2,000 bonds, 35,000 preferred shares, and 100,000 common shares of stock outstanding. The bonds currently have a yield to maturity of 6.5881% and trade at 125% of par. The preferred stock pays a \$5.25 annual dividend and currently trades at \$70. The firm's common stock currently sells for \$32.10 and has a beta of 0.95. You know the yield on 10 year U.S. Treasuries is 5.3%, the historical market risk premium is 6 percent, and the firm has a marginal tax rate of 40 percent.

## **CHAPTER 13 SUGGESTED PROBLEMS**

- Concept Questions
  - 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7
- Questions and Problems
  - 1, 3, 5, 6, 11, 12, and 17

# REVIEW FOR EXAM #2

## EXAM #2

Thursday, October 31st 7:15 – 9:15 AM

•For Online Students: Friday through Tuesday

(deadline: Tuesday, 11/5)

- Don't Forget:
  - •Financial Calculator
  - A Black Pen (preferably)
  - •Reminder about the back side

## THINGS TO DO...

- Study both the notes and the book.
- •Do suggested problems.
- •Do more problems!
- Be comfortable with calculator, but <u>understand</u> <u>concepts</u> (e.g., timeline).
- •Get help if you are having problems.

### HELP!

- •Wednesday Review
  - •9:30 10:45 AM in GBB 3018 (recording posted)
- Office Hours
  - Tuesdays and Thursdays
  - ■11:00 AM 12:00 Noon
  - or by appointment
- You can ask questions up to your exam time

### THINGS NOT TO DO...

- Study solutions and not do problems.
- •Memorize all the formulas.
- •Forget your calculator.
- •Think bad thoughts about me between now and the exam.

# EXAM CONTENT AND STRUCTURE

### BONDS AND THEIR VALUE

- Chapter 8
- Calculate price, YTM, YTC, Current Yield, or other parts
  - Annual or semiannual; coupon or zero coupon
- •Understand relation among coupon rate, YTM, price, par
- Bond features
  - E.g., sinking fund provisions, call provisions, seniority, restrictive covenants
- The term structure of interest rates
- Interest rate risk and reinvestment rate risk

### STOCKS AND THEIR VALUE

- Chapter 9
- The Rights of Stockholders
- The Proxy Statement
- Types of Stock Issues
- Common vs. Preferred Stock
- Differences Between Debt and Equity
- Calculating Stock Value
- The Components of Return
- Stock Market Efficiency

### RISK AND RETURN

- •Chapters 10-11 (sections 11.1 11.3, 11.6, and 11.9)
- Calculating Holding Period Returns, Sample Variance and Standard Deviation, Expected Returns and the Variance and Standard Deviation of Expected Returns, Portfolio Returns and Portfolio Expected Returns, Covariance, Correlation Coefficient, the Variance and Standard Deviation of a Twoasset Portfolio, Beta, Portfolio Betas, the CAPM
- •↑ Know What They Mean ↑ (The Conceptual Side of Things)
- Diversification and Risk

### THE COST OF CAPITAL

- •Chapter 13
- How to Calculate it
- How to Estimate the Pieces (and the Challenges)
- What it Measures
- What Affects it
- •How to Adjust it for a Project
- Flotation Costs

# QUESTIONS AND PRACTICE PROBLEMS

### PRACTICE PROBLEM #1

As financial vice president of Butler Industries, you have been tasked with estimating the firm's cost of capital. You have been provided the following information:

- The firm's tax rate is 40%.
- •The current price of Butler's 12% coupon, semiannual payment, noncallable bonds with 15 years remaining to maturity is \$1,153.72. Butler does not use short-term interest-bearing debt on a permanent basis. New bonds would be privately placed with no flotation cost.

(continued on next slide)

- The current price of the firm's 10%, \$100 par value, perpetual preferred stock is \$116.95. Butler would incur flotation costs equal to 5% of the proceeds on a new issue.
- •Butler's common stock is currently selling for \$50 per share. Its last dividend was \$3.12, and dividends are expected to grow at a constant rate of 5.8% in the foreseeable future. Butler's beta is 1.2, the yield on T-bonds is 5.6%, and the market risk premium is estimated to be 6%. For the dividend yield plus growth rate approach, assume flotation costs of 15%.
- Butler's target capital structure is 30% long-term debt, 10% preferred stock, and 60% common equity.

### PRACTICE PROBLEM #2

•Harris Enterprises is expanding rapidly, and it does not pay any dividends because it currently needs to retain all of its earnings. However, investors expect Harris to begin paying dividends, with the first dividend of \$1.00 coming 3 years from today. The dividend should grow rapidly – at a rate of 50% per year – during years 4 and 5. After year 5, the company should grow at a rate of 8% per year. If the required return on the stock is 15%, what is the value of the stock today?

### PRACTICE PROBLEM #3

•Clark Rentals has issued bonds that have a 10% coupon rate, payable semiannually. The bonds mature in 8 years, have a face value of \$1,000, and a yield to maturity of 8.5%. What is the price of the bonds?

### PRACTICE PROBLEM #4

Suppose you manage a \$4 million fund that consists of four stocks with the following investments:

Stock	Investment	Beta
A	\$400,000	1.50
В	600,000	-0.50
С	1,000,000	1.25
D	2,000,000	0.75

•If the CAPM holds, the market's required rate of return is 14%, and the risk-free rate is 6%, what is the fund's required rate of return?

### PRACTICE PROBLEM #5

•You have a \$2 million portfolio consisting of a \$100,000 investment in each of 20 different stocks. The portfolio has a beta of 1.1. You are considering selling \$100,000 worth of one stock with a beta of 0.9 and using the proceeds to purchase another stock with a beta of 1.4. What will the portfolio's new beta be after these transactions?

Review	for	Exam	#2

ı		
ı		·
١		1
١		1
ı		•
ı		•
ı		•
١	I .	1
ı	I .	•
ı	I .	•
ı		· ·
ı	I .	•
ı		· ·
ı		· ·
ı		•
ı	I .	•
ı		· ·
ı	I .	•
ı		· ·
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		
ı		

### **Investment Criteria**

# Example

 Consider a firm with two projects, A and B, each with the following cash flows and a 10 percent cost of capital:

	Project A	Project B
<u>Year</u>	Cash Flows	Cash Flows
0	-\$100	-\$150
1	\$70	\$100
2	\$70	\$100

# Net Present Value (NPV)

<ul><li>What is it?</li><li>Measure of</li></ul>	from project			
<ul><li>How do I do it?</li><li>PV of future CFs – Initial Cost</li></ul>				
<ul> <li>The Investment Rule:         <ul> <li>Accept projects with</li> <li>highest NPV first</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	NPV and accept			

## Net Present Value (NPV)

#### **⊙ Pros:**

- Uses \_\_\_\_\_
- Incorporates time value of money

#### Cons:

- Need appropriate discount rate
- Relatively more difficult to explain

## Internal Rate of Return (IRR)

#### • What is it?

Discount rate that makes the NPV = \_\_\_\_\_

#### • How do I do it?

Set NPV = 0 and solve for discount rate

#### • The Investment Rule:

 Accept if IRR is \_\_\_\_\_ than required rate of return and accept highest IRR first

# Internal Rate of Return (IRR)

#### **● Pros:**

- Closely related to NPV, leads to same decision MOST of the time
- · Relatively more easy to explain

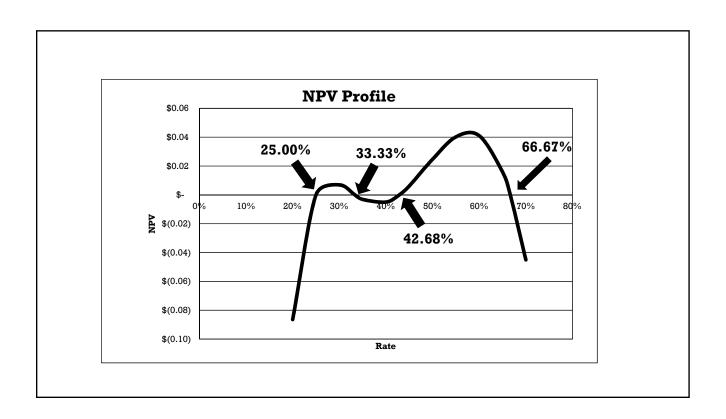
#### Cons:

- May result in \_\_\_\_\_
- May result in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

### **NPV Profiles**

- What is an NPV profile?
- Nonnormal Cash Flows

<u>Year</u>	Cash Flow
0	-\$252
1	\$1,431
2	-\$3,035
3	\$2,850
4	-\$1,000



### NPV Profiles

• What about mutually exclusive projects?

### Modified Internal Rate of Return (MIRR)

#### • What is it?

 Discount rate that makes present value of outflows equal to future value of inflows

#### • How do I do it?

 Take present value of outflows and future value of inflows and solve for breakeven rate

#### • The Investment Rule:

 Accept if the MIRR is \_\_\_\_\_\_ than the required rate of return and accept highest MIRR first.

<u>Year</u>	Cash Flow
0	-\$252
1	\$1,431
2	-\$3,035
3	\$2,850
4	-\$1,000
<u> </u>	*-,***

### Modified Internal Rate of Return (MIRR)

#### 

<ul> <li>Assu</li> </ul>	mes all ca	ish flows are	reinvested at	the	
--------------------------	------------	---------------	---------------	-----	--

- Closely related to NPV, leading to the same decision more than the IRR
- No longer possible to get \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

#### Cons:

 Can still lead to incorrect decisions when size/scale differences and mutually exclusive projects

## Profitability Index

#### • What is it?

· Benefit-cost ratio

#### • How do I do it?

• Present value of future cash inflows divided by initial cost

#### • The Investment Rule:

• Accept if PI \_\_\_\_\_ than 1 and accept highest PI first.

# **Profitability Index**

#### • Pros:

- Closely related to NPV, leading to same decision MOST of the time
- May be useful when available funds are limited

#### Cons:

May result in \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

# Payback Period

#### • What is it?

• Time to recover initial investment

#### • How do I do it?

• Add up cash flows to determine time

#### • The Investment Rule:

•	Accept if paybac	k pe	eriod is		than	cutoff	and
	accept shortest j	oayk	oack firs	t			

# Payback Period

#### • Pros:

- · Simple, no need for discount rate
- Biased toward projects with higher liquidity

#### © Cons:

•	Ignores	
•	Can accept	projects
•	Ignores cash flows beyond cu	ıtoff

Arbitrary cutoff

Can reject

• Biased against long-term projects (e.g., R&D)

## Discounted Payback Period

projects

#### • What is it?

Time for present value of cash flows to recover initial investment

#### • How do I do it?

• Add up present value of cash flows to determine time

#### • The Investment Rule:

 Accept if discounted payback period is \_\_\_\_\_ than cutoff and accept shortest discounted payback first

# Discounted Payback Period

	Pros	
$\mathbf{G}$	TIOS	

- Incorporates the time value of money
- Does not accept \_\_\_\_\_ projects
- Biased toward liquidity

#### Cons:

- Ignores cash flows beyond the cutoff
- Can reject \_\_\_\_\_ projects
- Arbitrary cutoff
- Biased against long-term projects (e.g., R&D)

## Projects with Unequal Lives

- Replacement Chain or Common Life Approach
- Equivalent Annual Annuity (EAA) or Equivalent Annual Cost
  - Calculate the annuity payment based on the NPV

### Projects with Unequal Lives: An Example

Your firm is considering which pollution reduction system to purchase and implement to meet required EPA standards. Option 1 involves an initial \$30,000 investment and subsequent annual costs of \$10,000, and must be replaced again after 3 years. Option 2 requires an initial investment of \$55,000 and has a 6 year life, requiring subsequent annual costs of \$4,000, \$6,000, \$8,000, \$12,000, \$14,000, and \$16,000, respectively. The appropriate discount rate for this project is 12 percent. Which option do you recommend?

### Projects with Unequal Lives: An Example

NPV	EAA	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
		\$(30,000)	\$(10,000)	\$(10,000)	\$(10,000)			
		\$(55,000)	\$ (4,000)	\$ (6,000)	\$ (8,000)	\$(12,000)	\$(14,000)	\$(16,000)

### Chapters 5 and 6 Suggested Problems

### Concept Questions

• Chapter 5: 2, 9, and 11

• Chapter 6: 7

#### Questions and Problems

• Chapter 5: 1, 3, 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 15, and 17

• Chapter 6: 12 and 23

# **Capital Budgeting**

### **Relevant Incremental Cash Flows**

- Shipping and Installation
- Noncash Items
  - depreciation & amortization
  - accounting allocations
- Interest Expense
- Sunk Costs
- Opportunity Costs
- Side Effects (product cannibalization)

# Free Cash Flow (FCF)

- FCF =
  - Cash flow available to \_\_\_\_\_ after \_\_\_\_ in fixed assets and working capital

# **Uses of Free Cash Flow (FCF)**

1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

# Depreciation

- Straight-line
- MACRS

# **Straight-Line Depreciation**

- You purchase a machine for \$20,000, which has a depreciable life of 5 years. What is the annual depreciation expense?
- If you sell the machine at the end of the year 4 for \$5,000, what is the after-tax salvage value if the firm's tax rate is 40 percent?

# **MACRS** Depreciation

- Half-year convention
- Table 6.3

# **MACRS** Depreciation

	Asset Class		
Year	3-Year	5-Year	
1	33.33%	20.00%	
2	44.45%	32.00%	
3	14.81%	19.20%	
4	7.41%	11.52%	
5		11.52%	
6		5.76%	

### **MACRS** Depreciation

You purchase a machine for \$80,000, which is in the 3-year asset class. The machine costs an additional \$20,000 in delivery and installation. Create a depreciation schedule.

## **MACRS** Depreciation

• If you sell the machine at the end of year 3 for \$5,000, what is the after-tax salvage value if the firm's tax rate is 40 percent?

### Example #1

The Effing House Family Restaurant, Inc. is considering producing and selling Effing Waffle Irons. Plans are to keep the items on the market for 5 years. Last year, they spent \$20,000 on a market study to determine the appropriate price would be \$20 per iron. They expect sales to be 10,000 units in each year after. Costs are expected to be 20% of sales, and the firm's marginal tax rate is 40%. In addition, they must purchase an iron manufacturing machine for \$500,000, which is depreciated using the straight-line method and worthless at the end of the project. Due to an increase in inventories, net working capital is expected to increase by \$15,000. If the required return on this project is 10%, should they introduce the new product?

## Example #2

Norfolk and Waypal, Inc. is considering a project that will last 4 years and produce annual sales of 1,250 units at an initial price of \$200 per unit. The initial cost to produce each unit is \$100. Assume that price and cost increase at 3 percent per year after the first year. The firm requires net operating working capital to be 12 percent of next year's sales and has a 40 percent marginal tax rate. The project requires machinery costing \$200,000, plus an additional \$10,000 for shipping and \$30,000 for installation. It is in the MACRS 3-year asset class and is expected to have a \$25,000 salvage value before taxes at the end of the project. Projects of this risk have a 10 percent cost of capital. In addition, the firm spent \$100,000 last year to improve the production line site. Should they invest?

# **Risk Analysis**

- Sensitivity Analysis
- Scenario Analysis
- Simulation Analysis
- Phased Decisions

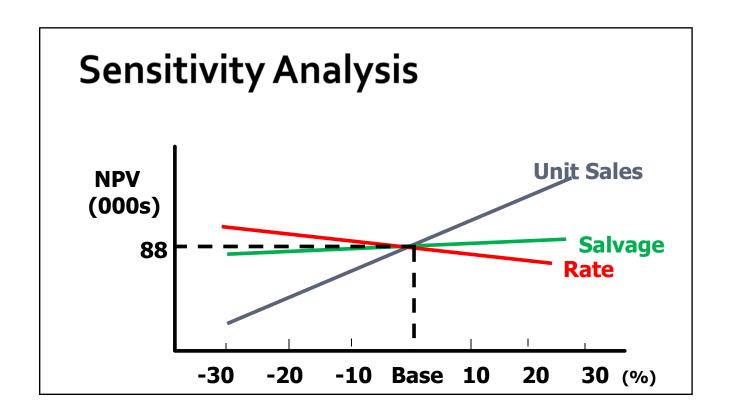
- Types of Risk
  - Stand-alone risk
  - Corporate or firm risk
  - Market risk

# Sensitivity Analysis

- What happens to NPV if we change a variable?
- For a particular input, evaluate a base case and then deviations from the base case.

	• . •	• •	<b>A</b> I	
Sen	SITIN	/ITV	Ana	VSIS
	<b>J</b> 1C1	,,,,	, tila	, , , , ,

Change From	Resulting NPV (000s)			
Base level	Rate	Unit sales	Salvage	
-30%	\$113	\$17	\$85	
-15%	\$100	\$52	\$86	
0%	\$88	\$88	\$88	
15%	\$76	\$124	\$90	
30%	\$65	\$159	\$91	



# **Sensitivity Analysis**

- Pros
  - Gives some idea of stand-alone risk.
  - Identifies dangerous variables.
  - Gives some breakeven information.
- Cons
  - Does not reflect diversification.
  - Says nothing about the likelihood of change in a variable.
  - Ignores relationships among variables.

# **Scenario Analysis**

- Incorporates the \_\_\_\_\_ of changes in our inputs
- Allows more than \_\_\_\_\_ to be changed at a time

### Best scenario: 1,600 units @ \$240 Worst scenario: 900 units @ \$160

Scenario	Probability	NPV(000)		
Best	0.25	\$279		
Base	0.50	\$88		
Worst	0.25	-\$49		
E(NPV) = \$101.5				
		$\sigma(NPV) = 116.6$		

# **Scenario Analysis**

- Pros
  - Gives some idea of stand-alone risk.
  - Incorporates the probability of outcomes.
  - Allows more than one input to be changed simultaneously.
- Cons
  - Only considers a few possible out-comes.
  - Assumes that inputs are perfectly correlated.
  - Focuses on stand-alone risk.

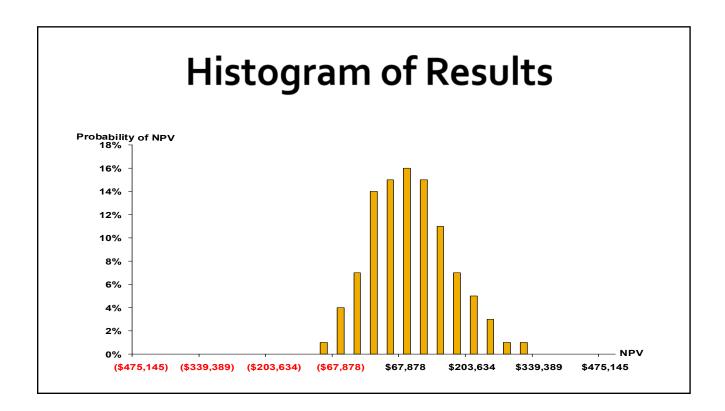
# Simulation Analysis

- A computerized version of scenario analysis that uses continuous probability distributions.
- Computer selects values for each variable based on given probability distributions.
- NPV and IRR are calculated.
- Process is repeated many times (1,000 or more).
- End result: Probability distribution of NPV and IRR based on sample of simulated values.
- Generally shown with a graph.

### **Simulation Example Assumptions**

- Normal distribution for unit sales:
  - Mean = 1,250
  - Standard deviation = 200
- Normal distribution for unit price:
  - Mean = \$200
  - Standard deviation = \$30

	<u>Units</u>	<u>Price</u>	<u>NPV</u>
Mean	1,252	\$200	\$88,808
Std deviation	199	30	\$82,519
Maximum	1,927	294	\$475,145
Minimum	454	94	-\$166,208
Median	685	\$163	\$84,551
Prob NPV > 0			86.9%



#### **Simulation Analysis**

- Pros
  - Reflects the probability distributions of each input.
  - Shows range of NPVs, E(NPV), and  $\sigma_{NPV}$ .
  - Gives an intuitive graph of the risk situation.
- Cons
  - Difficult to specify probability distributions and correlations.
  - "Garbage in, garbage out."

#### All 3 Analyses

- Ignore \_\_\_\_\_
- Now what?

#### **Phased-Decisions**

- Create a decision tree
- Re-evaluate project at key points
- Proceed or end project?

#### **Inflation**

- Use a nominal discount rate with nominal cash flows
- Use a real discount rate with real cash flows
- $(1+r_n) = (1+r_r) \times (1+i)$
- $r_n = r_r + i + (r_r \times i)$

#### Example #3

Yost Rocks, Inc. is a landscape supply company based in Boring, Oregon. The firm purchased a machine 5 years ago at a cost of \$90,000. It had an expected life of 10 years at the time of purchase and an expected salvage value of \$10,000 at the end of 10 years. It is being depreciated by the straight line method to zero, or by \$9,000 per year. A new machine can be purchased for \$150,000, including installation costs. Over its 5-year life, it will reduce cash operating expenses by \$50,000 per year. Sales are not expected to change. At the end of its useful life, the machine is estimated to be worthless. MACRS depreciation will be used, and it will be depreciated over a 3-year recovery period rather than its 5-year economic life.

The old machine can be sold today for \$65,000. The firm's tax rate is 34 percent. The appropriate discount rate is 15 percent. Should Yost Rocks, Inc. purchase the new machine now?



#### Chapters 6 and 7 Suggested Problems

Concept Questions

■ Chapter 6: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 9

■ Chapter 7: 1, 2, and 8

Questions and Problems

■ Chapter 6: 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, and 24

■ Chapter 7: none

#### Capital Structure

#### Optimal Capital Structure

- What is capital structure?
- How should a firm choose a debt-to-equity ratio?
  - The goal:
  - Which is done by:
  - Which is done by:

#### Financial Leverage

Scenario

Market Value of Debt \$0 \$50 \$75 Market Value of Equity \$100 \$50 \$25 Market Value of Assets \$100 \$100 \$100

**Debt-to-Equity Ratio** 

#### Financial Leverage

	5	cenar	10
	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>
Corporate Borrowing Rate	8%	8%	8%
EBIT	\$20	\$20	\$20
Interest Expense	<b>\$0</b>	\$4	\$6
Taxes (assume 0%)	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$0</u>
Net Income	\$20	\$16	\$14

#### Financial Leverage

Scenario

	<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>
ROA	20%	16%	14%
ROE	20%	32%	56%
EPS	\$0.20	\$0.32	\$0.56
$\beta_e$ (assume $\beta_A$ = 1)	1.0	2.0	4.0

#### Asset Betas and Equity Betas

$$\beta_{\text{Asset}} = \frac{\text{Equity}}{\text{Equity} + [(1 - t) \times \text{Debt}]} \times \beta_{\text{Equity}}$$

$$\beta_{\text{Equity}} = \beta_{\text{Asset}} \times \left[1 + (1 - t) \frac{\text{Debt}}{\text{Equity}}\right]$$

#### A Note on Notation...

 Yost uses different notation than the textbook (and textbook solutions).

<u>Yost</u>		<u>Book</u>
Е	<b>→</b>	S
$R_{E}$	<b>→</b>	$R_S$
D	<b>→</b>	В
$R_{D}$	<b>→</b>	$R_B$
t	<b>→</b>	$t_c$
$R_A$	<b>→</b>	$R_0$

#### Financial Leverage

- What is financial leverage?
- What are the effects of financial leverage?
- What is meant by "homemade leverage"?
  - The use of personal borrowing to change the overall amount of financial leverage to which an individual is exposed.

#### Homemade Leverage

- Assume the firm in the previous example has no debt (Scenario A).
- Also assume you personally prefer to have the leverage in Scenario C.
- How could you do this on your own?

#### The M&M Propositions

- Franco Modigliani and Merton Miller won Nobel prizes for the following (irrelevance) propositions.
- Consider a world of no taxes (we will consider the role of taxes later), no bankruptcy costs, and perfect, efficient capital markets. People can borrow and lend at the same rate as the firm.

#### M&M Proposition I (no taxes)

- Does capital structure matter?
- In our world of no taxes, bankruptcy costs, and perfect, efficient markets, is an individual firm's capital structure important?

The value of the firm is	of the
firm's capital structure.	

#### M&M Proposition II (no taxes)

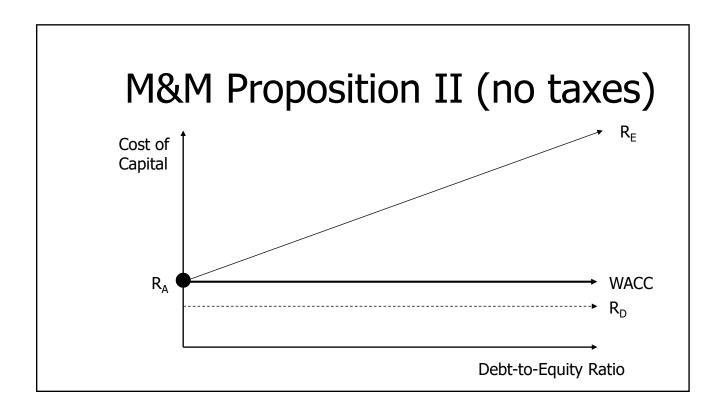
- What happens to the risk shareholders face when the firm increases its use of debt?
- What happens to beta?
- What happens to the cost of equity?

#### M&M Proposition II (no taxes)

 The firm's cost of equity capital is a positive linear function of the firm's debt-to-equity ratio.

$$R_E = R_A + \left[ \left( R_A - R_D \right) \times \left( \frac{D}{E} \right) \right]$$





#### An Example (no taxes)

Mullet Manufacturing, Inc. is financed solely by common stock and has outstanding 25 million shares with a market value of \$10 per share. It now announces that it intends to issue \$160 million of debt and use the proceeds to buy back common stock. The firm's current cost of equity is 10 percent. The cost of debt is 8 percent. Assume an M&M world, where all assumptions hold.

#### An Example (no taxes) -- continued

- How many shares can the company buy back?
- What is the market value of the firm after the change in capital structure?
- What is the firm's new debt-to-equity ratio?
- After the repurchase, what will be the firm's new cost of equity? New cost of capital?

#### Features of Debt

Two features of debt that we ignored in our "perfect" financial world in the previous lecture:

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Costs of \_\_\_\_\_ or Financial Distress

#### Back to our previous example...

#### Back to our previous example...

50	cenar	Ю
<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>
\$10	\$8	\$7

Cash Flow to Stockholders Cash Flow to Debtholders \$0 \$4

Total Cash Flow from Assets \$10 \$12 \$13

What, then, should happen to firm value?

#### Firm Value with Debt and Taxes

#### M&M Proposition I (with taxes)

- \_\_\_\_
- How do we calculate the value of the firm?
- $V_U = [EBIT \times (1 t)] / R_A$
- Assume that the cost of equity for the firm in scenario A is 10%...

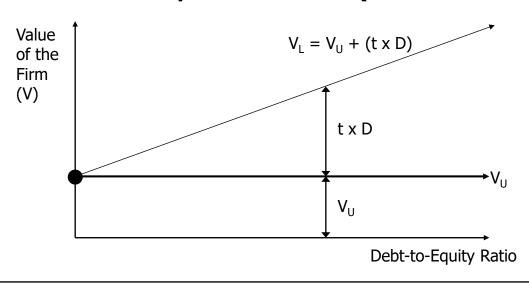
#### Back to our previous example...

Scenario

<u>A</u> <u>B</u> <u>C</u> \$0 \$50 \$75

Market Value of Debt Market Value of Equity Market Value of Assets





#### M&M Proposition II (with taxes)

 The firm's cost of equity capital is a positive linear function of the firm's debt-to-equity ratio.

$$R_{E} = R_{A} + (R_{A} - R_{D})(D/E)(1 - t)$$

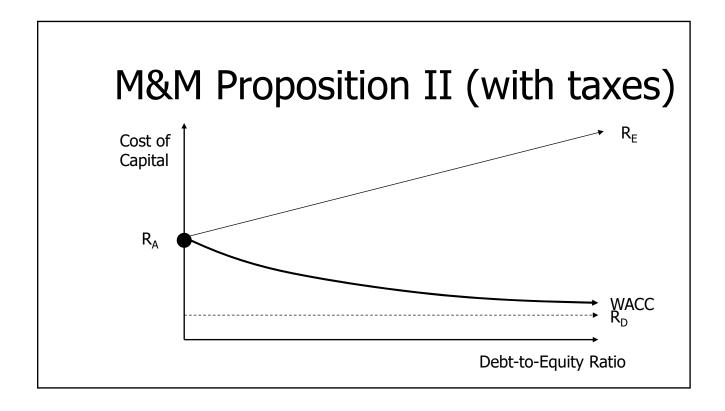
#### M&M Proposition II (with taxes)

Assume that the cost of equity for the firm in scenario A is 10%. What is the required rate of return on equity for each scenario?

$$R_E = R_A + (R_A - R_D)(D/E)(1 - t)$$

#### M&M Proposition II (with taxes)

• What is the WACC in each scenario? WACC =  $[E/(D+E)] \times R_e + [D/(D+E)] \times R_d \times (1-t)$ 



#### Therefore...

What is the optimal capital structure?

Why don't we see this?

#### Let's take another look...

Mullet Manufacturing, Inc. is financed solely by common stock and has outstanding 25 million shares with a market value of \$10 per share. It now announces that it intends to issue \$160 million of debt and use the proceeds to buy back common stock. The firm's current cost of equity is 10 percent. The cost of debt is 8 percent. The tax rate is 40 percent. Assume an M&M world, where all assumptions hold.

#### Let's take another look...

- What is the market value of the firm after the announcement?
- How many shares can the company buy back?
- What is the firm's new debt-to-equity ratio?
- After the repurchase, what will be the firm's new cost of equity? New cost of capital?

## Optimal Capital Structure (with taxes and bankruptcy costs)

- Why do different firms have different capital structures?
  - of financial distress greater for some firms.
  - of financial distress greater for some firms.

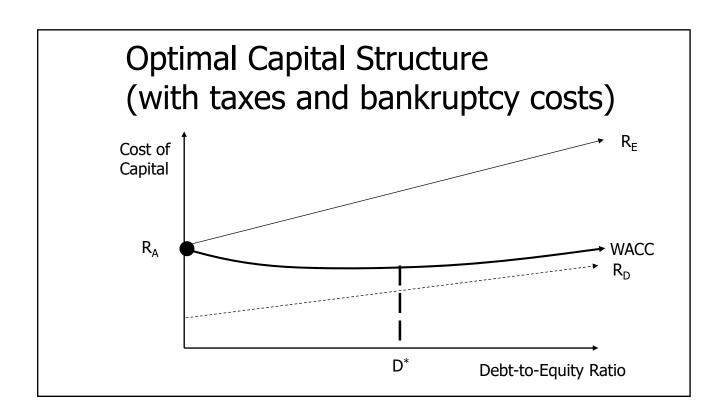
#### The Costs of Financial Distress

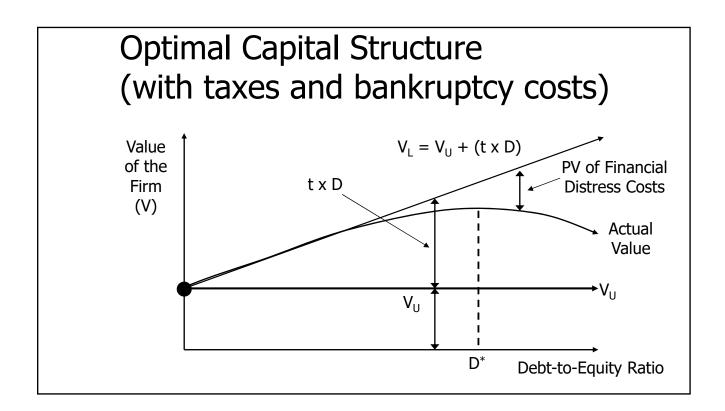
- Direct Costs
  - Legal expenses
  - Administrative expenses
- Indirect Costs
  - Lost sales
  - Lost time
  - Loss of morale and employees

### Optimal Capital Structure (with taxes and bankruptcy costs)

Trade-Off Theory of Capital Structure:

The firm borrow up to the point where the tax benefits from an extra dollar of debt is exactly equal to the cost that comes from the increased probability of financial distress.





## Other Capital Structure Theories and Issues

- Signaling Theory
- Pecking Order Theory
- Windows of Opportunity
- Using Debt to Constrain Managers
- Estimating Optimal Capital Structure

#### Suggested Problems

- Concept Questions
  - Chapter 16: 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, and 10
  - Chapter 17: 1, 5, and 9
- Questions and Problems
  - Chapter 16: 12, 14, 15, 17, 24, and 25
  - Chapter 17: none

## REVIEW FOR FINAL EXAM

#### FINAL EXAM

Wednesday, December 11<sup>th</sup> 8:00 – 10:30 AM

•For Online Students: Friday (12/6) through Wednesday

(deadline: Wednesday, 12/11)

- Don't Forget:
  - •Financial Calculator
  - A Black Pen (preferably)
  - •Reminder about the back side and ALL pages

#### THINGS TO DO...

- •Study both the notes and the book.
- •Do suggested problems.
- •Do more problems!
- Be comfortable with calculator, but <u>understand</u> <u>concepts</u> (e.g., timeline).
- •Get help if you are having problems.

#### HELP!

- Office Hours
  - Tuesdays and Thursdays
  - •11:00 AM 12:00 Noon or by appointment
- •Phone: (334) 844-5303
- Email: yostkev@auburn.edu
- You can ask questions up to your exam time

#### THINGS NOT TO DO...

- Study solutions and not do problems.
- Memorize all the formulas.
- Forget your calculator.
- Think bad thoughts about me between now and the exam.

#### INVESTMENT CRITERIA

- Chapter 5
- •NPV, IRR, MIRR, PI, PB, DPB
- Pros and Cons
- •When do they always agree? When might they disagree?
- Projects with Unequal Lives
  - Replacement Chain/Common Life
  - Equivalent Annual Annuity/Equivalent Annual Cost

#### CAPITAL BUDGETING

- Chapters 6 and 7 (sections 7.1-7.2 and 7.4)
- Calculating Project Free Cash Flows
  - Relevant Incremental Cash Flows
  - Depreciation (Straight-line and MACRS)
  - After-tax Salvage Value
- Risk Analyses
  - Sensitivity Analysis
  - Scenario Analysis
  - Simulation Analysis
  - Phased Decisions

#### CAPITAL STRUCTURE

- Chapters 16 and 17
- •M&M Propositions (firm value, R<sub>E</sub>, WACC) without Taxes
- •M&M Propositions (firm value, R<sub>E</sub>, WACC) with Taxes
  - Assumptions (taxes, financial distress costs), calculations, and concepts
- Trade-off Theory of Capital Structure

#### THE OLD STUFF

- Valuation
  - Time Value of Money
  - •Free Cash Flow and Required Return
    - Bond Value
    - Stock Value
    - •Firm Value
    - •YTM
    - $\blacksquare R_{E}$
    - WACC

# EXAM CONTENT AND STRUCTURE

## QUESTIONS AND PRACTICE PROBLEMS

Comprehensive, Inc. is evaluating an expansion project that will last 3 years. The project has the same risk as the firm's current operations and the firm is in the 40 percent tax bracket. The project will require equipment costing \$850,000 and an increase in net working capital of \$60,000. The equipment is expected to have a salvage value of \$275,000 at the end of the project. Sales are forecasted to be \$1.2 million annually, with costs at 45 percent of sales. The equipment falls in the MACRS 3-year asset class.

The common stock of Comprehensive, Inc. has a beta of 1.6 and maintains a constant growth rate in dividends of 7.6 percent. The firm just paid a \$1.35 annual dividend yesterday and there are 22 million common shares outstanding. The firm also has 5 million shares of preferred stock outstanding that currently have a dividend yield of 9 percent and pay a \$3.24 annual dividend, of which the most recent one was paid yesterday. The 10 year Treasury is yielding 4 percent and you use a 6 percent estimate for the market risk premium. Further, you are instructed to only use the CAPM to estimate the required return on common stock (i.e., ignore other methods).

Comprehensive, Inc. has 200,000 bonds outstanding that mature in 12 years, have a \$1,000 face value, and make semiannual coupon payments. The coupon rate is 8 percent and they currently have a yield to maturity of 7 percent. Assume the firm made its most recent coupon payment yesterday.

Should the firm invest in this project?